1-1-2007

Checklists and illustrative financial statements for life and Health insurance entities: a financial accounting and reporting practice aid, December 2007 edition

American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Accounting and Auditing Publications

William S. Boyd

Follow this and additional works at: https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_indev

Part of the Accounting Commons, and the Taxation Commons

Recommended Citation
https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_indev/892
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Life and Health Insurance Entities</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checklists—General</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Statements and Notes Checklist</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditors’ Reports Checklist</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Information for Life Insurance Companies That Are Securities and Exchange Commission Registrants</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrative Financial Statements</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment Card</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The checklists and illustrative financial statements in this section have been developed by the AICPA Accounting and Auditing Publications Team to serve as nonauthoritative practice aids for use by preparers and auditors of financial statements. They have not been reviewed, approved, disapproved, or otherwise acted on by any senior technical committee of the AICPA and do not represent official positions or pronouncements of the AICPA. Readers should be aware of the following:

- The checklists and illustrative financial statements do not include all disclosures and presentation items promulgated; as a result, pronouncements deemed unlikely to be encountered in financial statements of life insurance companies are not included.

- The checklists and illustrative financial statements are “tools” and in no way represent official positions or pronouncements of the AICPA.

The checklists have been updated to include relevant reporting and disclosure guidance issued through the following pronouncements:

- FASB Interpretation No. (FIN) 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109
- FASB Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) consensuses adopted through December 2007 meeting
- FASB Staff Positions (FSP) issued through December 31, 2007
- AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 07-1, Clarification of the Scope of the Audit and Accounting Guide Investment Companies and Accounting by Parent Companies and Equity Method Investors for Investments in Investment Companies (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,930)
- AICPA SOP 07-2, Attestation Engagements That Address Specified Compliance Control Objectives and Related Controls at Entities That Provide Services to Investment Companies, Investment Advisers, or Other Service Providers (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, AUD sec. 14,430)
- AICPA Practice Bulletin (PB) No. 15, Accounting by the Issuer of Surplus Notes (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, PB sec. 12,150)
A description of the insurance industry and a description of common accounting and reporting features of stock life insurance companies are presented in the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Life and Health Insurance Entities (2006) (product no. 012636kk).

The checklists and illustrative financial statements should be used by, or under the supervision of, persons having adequate technical training and proficiency in the application of generally accepted accounting principles, generally accepted auditing standards, PCAOB Auditing Standards, and Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services.

Users of the checklists and illustrative financial statements are urged to refer directly to applicable authoritative pronouncements when appropriate. If you have further questions, call the AICPA Technical Hotline at 1-877-242-7212.

Note: This publication was extracted from sections 20,000 through 20,600 of the AICPA Financial Statement Preparation Manual (FSP).
Introduction

.01 The function of insurance is to pool the risks of many persons who are exposed to similar risks. For a payment known as a premium, insurance companies undertake to relieve the policyholder of all or part of a risk and to spread the total cost of similar risks among large groups of policyholders. One of the primary purposes of life insurance is to provide financial assistance to named beneficiaries at the time of the death of the insured. The long-term nature of the coverage involving the risk of death—a risk that increases with age—is the distinguishing characteristic that sets life insurance apart from other forms of insurance. Traditionally, life insurance entities provided life and health products to protect against the loss of financial stability resulting from premature death or illness, and provided annuity products to protect against the risk of outliving one’s financial resources. The primary emphasis was on meeting the customer’s insurance needs. The provisions of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Life and Health Insurance Entities (2006) (product no. 012636kk) apply to all life and health insurance entities including stock, mutual, fraternal, and assessment entities.

.02 The National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) codified statutory accounting practices for certain insurance enterprises, resulting in a revised Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual (the revised manual). The insurance laws and regulations of the states require insurance companies domiciled in the states to comply with the guidance provided in the NAIC Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual except as prescribed or permitted by state law.

.03 In December 2001, the AICPA issued Statement of Position (SOP) 01-5, Amendments to Specific AICPA Pronouncements for Changes Related to the NAIC Codification (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,840), which amends SOP 94-5, Disclosures of Certain Matters in the Financial Statements of Insurance Enterprises (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,630), as a result of the completion of the NAIC codification of statutory accounting practices for certain insurance enterprises.

.04 The amendments to SOP 94-5 included in SOP 01-5 require insurance enterprises to disclose, at the date each balance sheet is presented, a description of the prescribed or permitted statutory accounting practice and the related monetary effect on statutory surplus of using an accounting practice that differs from either state prescribed statutory accounting practices or NAIC statutory accounting practices.

.05 Those disclosures should be made if (a) state prescribed statutory accounting practices differ from NAIC statutory accounting practices or (b) permitted state statutory accounting practices differ from either state prescribed statutory accounting practices or NAIC statutory accounting practices, and the use of prescribed or permitted statutory accounting practices (individually or in the aggregate) results in reported statutory surplus or risk-based capital that is significantly different from the statutory surplus or risk-based capital that would have been reported had NAIC statutory accounting practices been followed.

.06 Those disclosures should be applied by a U.S. insurance enterprise, a U.S. enterprise with a U.S. insurance subsidiary, or a foreign enterprise with a U.S. insurance subsidiary if the enterprise prepares U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) financial statements. If a foreign insurance enterprise that does not have a U.S. insurance subsidiary prepares U.S. GAAP financial statements or is included in its parent’s consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements, the notes to the financial statements should disclose permitted regulatory accounting practices that significantly differ from the prescribed regulatory accounting practices of its respective regulatory authority and their monetary effects.

FSP §20,100.06
.07 SOP 01-5 also includes the following auditing guidance that has been updated as a result of the completion of the NAIC codification: SOP 95-5, *Auditor’s Reporting on Statutory Financial Statements of Insurance Enterprises* (AICPA, *Technical Practice Aids*, AUD sec. 14,310); SOP 94-1, *Inquiries of State Insurance Regulators* (AICPA, *Technical Practice Aids*, AUD sec. 14,290); and AICPA Auditing Interpretation No. 12, “Evaluation of the Appropriateness of Informative Disclosures in Insurance Enterprises’ Financial Statements Prepared on a Statutory Basis,” of AU section 623, *Special Reports*, as amended (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, vol. 1, AU sec. 9623, paragraphs .60–.81). The included auditing guidance has been approved by the Auditing Standards Board.
FSP Section 20,200

Checklists—General

.01 AICPA disclosure checklists have been designed as practice aids to assist accountants in the preparation of financial statements and to assist auditors in their evaluation of the adequacy of disclosures in the financial statements they audit. Authoritative literature does not require the use of checklists, nor does it prescribe their format or content.

.02 Within these checklists are a number of questions or statements that are accompanied by references to the established sources of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) in which the disclosure requirements are found. These sources include Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statements of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS), FASB Interpretations (FIN), FASB Staff Positions (FSP), Accounting Principles Board Opinions (APB), Accounting Research Bulletins (ARB), AICPA Audit and Accounting Guides, AICPA Statements of Position (SOP), and FASB Emerging Issues Task Force Consensuses (EITF). Checklists are designed to serve as convenient memory aids but should not be used as a substitute for direct reference to authoritative literature.

.03 The checklists provide spaces for checking off or initialing each question or point to indicate that it has been considered. Carefully review the topics listed and consider whether they represent potential disclosure items for the reporting entity for which you are preparing or auditing financial statements. Users should check or initial

- **Yes**—If the disclosure is required and has been made appropriately.
- **No**—If the disclosure is required but has not been made.
- **N/A** (Not applicable)—If the disclosure is not required to be made.

.04 It is important that the effect of any “No” response be considered on the auditor’s report. A “No” response that is material to the financial statements may warrant a departure from an unqualified opinion as discussed in paragraphs .20–.64 of AU section 508, Reports on Audited Financial Statements (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1). If a “No” response is indicated, the authors recommend that a notation be made in the margin to explain why the disclosure was not made (for example, because the item was not considered to be material to the financial statements) or to indicate the effect that the response will have on the auditor’s report.

.05 At the beginning of certain sections, a □ appears in the “N/A” column. If the entire section is deemed to be nonapplicable, place a check mark in the □ and proceed to the next section.

.06 Users may find it helpful to use the right margin for certain other remarks and comments as appropriate, including

a. For each disclosure for which a “Yes” is indicated, a notation as to where the disclosure is located in the financial statements and a cross-reference to the applicable workpapers where the support to a disclosure may be found.

b. For items marked as “N/A,” the reasons for which they do not apply in the circumstances of the particular report.

.07 The use of these or any other checklists requires the exercise of individual professional judgment. These checklists are not substitutes for original authoritative pronouncements. Users of these checklists and
illustrative materials are urged to refer directly to applicable authoritative pronouncements when appropriate. The checklists and illustrative materials may not include all disclosures and presentation items promulgated, nor do they represent minimum standards or requirements. Users of the checklists and illustrative materials are encouraged to tailor them as required to meet specific circumstances of each particular engagement.
FSP Section 20,300

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

.01 This checklist has been developed by the Accounting and Auditing Publications Team of the AICPA as a nonauthoritative practice aid for use by preparers and auditors of financial statements.

This checklist includes disclosures commonly encountered in the financial statements of stock life insurance companies and reporting issues likely to be encountered by accountants who audit, compile, and review those types of financial statements. They do not include all disclosures required by generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) or address all reporting situations that may arise in performing engagements in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS), Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) standards, and Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services (SSARS).

.02 Explanation of References:

AAG = AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Life and Health Insurance Entities (with conforming changes as of May 1, 2006)
ACC = Reference to a section number in AICPA Technical Practice Aids, Statement of Position—Accounting
APB = Accounting Principles Board Opinion
ARB = Accounting Research Bulletin
AU = Reference to section number in AICPA Professional Standards (vol. 1)
EITF = Emerging Issues Task Force Consensus
FASCON = FASB Concept Statement
FIN = FASB Interpretation
FSP = FASB Staff Position
FTB = Technical Bulletin issued by the staff of the FASB
PB = AICPA Practice Bulletin
SFAS = FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards
SOP = AICPA Statement of Position

.03 Checklist Questionnaire:

This checklist is organized into the sections listed below. Carefully review the topics listed and consider whether they represent potential disclosure items for the life insurance company.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place ✓ by</th>
<th>Applicable Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Securities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments Accounted for by the Equity Method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment of a Loan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts and Notes Receivable and Agents’ Balances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place / by</td>
<td>Applicable Sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Reinsurance Receivables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Lease Finance Receivables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Deferred Acquisition Costs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Property and Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. Lessee Leases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Other Assets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Intangible Assets and Goodwill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Separate Account Assets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Deposit Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. Policy Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q. Income Taxes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Current Liabilities, Notes Payable, and Long-Term Debt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Other Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. Shareholders’ Equity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Income Statement
  A. Premium Revenue |                    |
  B. Investment Income |                    |
  C. Other Income |                    |
  D. Benefits and Expenses |                    |
  E. Income Taxes |                    |
  F. Extraordinary Items, Unusual Items, Infrequent Items |                    |
  G. Earnings Per Share |                    |
  H. Comprehensive Income |                    |
  I. Other |                    |

• Statement of Changes in Shareholders’ Equity |                    |

• Statement of Cash Flows |                    |

• General
  A. Titles and References |                    |
  B. Disclosure of Accounting Policies |                    |
  C. Comparative Financial Statements |                    |
  D. Accounting Changes and Error Corrections |                    |
  E. Risks and Uncertainties |                    |
  F. Contingencies and Commitments |                    |
  G. Environmental Remediation Liabilities |                    |
  H. Related-Party Transactions and Economic Dependency |                    |
  I. Employee Stock Ownership Plans |                    |
  J. Employers’ Disclosures About Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits |                    |
  J1. Employers’ Disclosures for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits |                    |
  K. Consolidations |                    |
  L. Financial Instruments |                    |
  M. Foreign Currency |                    |
  N. Impairment of Long-Lived Assets to Be Held and Used |                    |
  O. Long-Lived Assets and Disposal Groups to Be Disposed Of |                    |
  P. Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Securitizations |                    |
  P1. Accounting for Servicing Financial Assets |                    |
  Q. Nonmonetary Transactions |                    |
  R. Subsequent Events |                    |
Balance Sheet

A. General

1. For classified balance sheets, are assets and liabilities segregated into current and noncurrent classifications, with totals presented for current assets and current liabilities?

   [ARB 43, Ch. 3A, pars. 2–8; SFAS 78, pars. 5 and 13; SFAS 6, par. 15; FIN 8, par. 3; TB 79-3, par. 2]

2. Are assets not expected to be realized during the current operating cycle classified as noncurrent?

   [ARB 43, Ch. 3A, pars. 5–6]

3. Are valuation allowances for assets shown as deductions from their related assets with appropriate disclosure?

   [APB 12, par. 3]

B. Cash

1. Is restricted cash appropriately segregated from cash available for current operations?

   [ARB 43, Ch. 3A, par. 6]

2. Are restrictions on cash appropriately disclosed?

   [SFAS 5, pars. 18–19]

3. Is the policy for determining cash equivalents disclosed?

   [SFAS 95, par. 10]

4. If the company has material bank overdrafts or material balance of undelivered checks as of the balance sheet date, are:

   a. Bank overdrafts presented as a separate caption within current liabilities?

   b. Undelivered checks classified as accounts payable?

   [Generally Accepted]
C. Investment Securities

1. Are there separate captions for each of the following investment categories:
   a. Fixed-maturity securities? 
   b. Mortgage loans on real estate? 
   c. Investment real estate? 
   d. Policy loans? 
   e. Other long-term investments? 
      [AAG, App. B]

2. Are the carrying amounts of investment securities on deposit with regulatory authorities disclosed? 
   [AAG, App. C, par. 1]

3. Are debt and equity securities classified as (a) held-to-maturity, (b) available-for-sale, or (c) trading? 
   [SFAS 115, par. 6]

**Note:** If SFAS 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities—Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* has not been adopted, answer question 4. If it has been adopted, answer question 4a. For effective date information go to section AA, “Fair Value Measurements” of this checklist.

4. If an enterprise presents a classified statement of financial position, are all individual held-to-maturity securities, individual available-for-sale securities, and individual trading securities reported as either current or noncurrent, as appropriate, under the provisions of ARB 43, Chapter 3A, “Working Capital—Current Assets and Current Liabilities”? 
   [SFAS 115, par. 17, as amended by SFAS 135]

4a. If an enterprise reports its investments in available-for-sale securities and trading securities separately from similar assets that are subsequently measured using another measurement attribute on the face of the statement of financial position, does the entity either (a) present the aggregate of those fair value and non-fair-value amounts in the same line item and parenthetically disclose the amount of fair value included in the aggregate amount or (b) present two separate line items to display the fair value and non-fair-value carrying amounts? If an enterprise presents a classified statement of financial position, are all individual held-to-maturity securities, individual available-for-sale securities, and individual trading securities reported as either current or noncurrent, as appropriate, under the provisions of ARB 43, Chapter 3A, “Working Capital—Current Assets and Current Liabilities”? 
   [SFAS 115, par. 17, as amended by SFAS 135 and SFAS 159]
5. For securities classified as available-for-sale, has the reporting entity made the following disclosures by major-security type as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented:
   a. Aggregate fair value? _____ _____ _____
   b. Total gains for securities with net gains in accumulated other comprehensive income? _____ _____ _____
   c. Total losses for securities with net losses in accumulated other comprehensive income? _____ _____ _____
   [SFAS 115, par. 19]

6. For securities classified as held-to-maturity, has the reporting entity made the following disclosures by major-security type as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented:
   a. Aggregate fair value? _____ _____ _____
   b. Gross unrecognized holding gains or losses? _____ _____ _____
   c. Net carrying amount? _____ _____ _____
   d. Gross gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income for any derivatives that hedged the forecasted acquisition of the held-to-maturity securities? _____ _____ _____
   [SFAS 115, par. 19]

7. For investments in debt securities classified as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity:
   a. Is disclosure made about their contractual maturities as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented (maturity information may be combined in appropriate groupings)? _____ _____ _____
   b. If securities not due at a single date (such as mortgage-backed securities) are allocated over several maturity groupings, is the basis for allocation disclosed? _____ _____ _____
   [SFAS 115, par. 20]

8. For each period for which an income statement is presented, are the following disclosed:
   a. The proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities and gross realized gains and losses that have been included in earnings as a result of those sales? _____ _____ _____
   b. The basis on which the cost of a security sold or the amount reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings was determined (that is, specified identification, average cost, or other method used)? _____ _____ _____
   c. The gross gains and losses included in earnings from transfers of securities from the available-for-sale category to the trading category? _____ _____ _____
   d. The amount of the net unrealized holding gain or loss on available-for-sale securities for the period that has been included in accumulated other comprehensive income and the amount of gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income? _____ _____ _____
losses reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings for the period?

\[ \text{Yes} \quad \text{No} \quad \text{N/A} \]  
\[ \_ \quad \_ \quad \_ \]

e. The portion of trading gains and losses for the period that relates to trading securities still held at the reporting date?  
[SFAS 115, par. 21]

9. For any sales of or transfers from securities classified as held-to-maturity, are the following disclosed for each period for which an earnings statement is presented:

a. Net carrying amount of the sold or transferred security?

\[ \_ \quad \_ \quad \_ \]

b. The net gain or loss in accumulated other comprehensive income for any derivative that hedged the forecasted acquisition of the held-to-maturity security?

\[ \_ \quad \_ \quad \_ \]

c. Related realized or unrealized gain or loss?

\[ \_ \quad \_ \quad \_ \]

d. The circumstances leading to the decision to sell or transfer the security?  
[SFAS 115, par. 22]

Note: The disclosure requirements in questions 10–12 below are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2005. Earlier application is permitted.

10. For all investments in an unrealized loss position, including those that fall within the scope of EITF 99-20, Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets, for which other-than-temporary impairments have not been recognized, does an investor disclose the following in its annual financial statements:

a. As of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented, quantitative information, aggregated by category of investment—each category of investment that the investor discloses in accordance with SFAS 115, Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities and SFAS 124, Accounting for Certain Investments Held by Not-for-Profit Organizations (refer to paragraph 4(b) in FSP FAS 115-1 and FAS 124-1, The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments) and cost-method investments—in tabular form:

(1) The aggregate related fair value of investments with unrealized losses?

\[ \_ \quad \_ \quad \_ \]

(2) The aggregate amount of unrealized losses (that is, the amount by which cost exceeds fair value)?

\[ \_ \quad \_ \quad \_ \]

Notes: The disclosures in (1) and (2) above should be segregated by those investments that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than 12 months and those that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for 12 months or longer.

The reference point for determining how long an investment has been in a continuous unrealized loss position is the balance sheet date of the reporting period in which the impairment is identified. For entities that do not prepare interim financial information, the reference point would be
the annual balance sheet date of the period during which the impairment was identified. The continuous unrealized loss position ceases upon either (a) the recognition of an other-than-temporary impairment or (b) the investor becoming aware of a recovery of fair value up to (or beyond) the cost of the investment during the period.

b. As of the date of the most recent statement of financial position, additional information (in narrative form) that provides sufficient information to allow financial statement users to understand the quantitative disclosures and the information that the investor considered (both positive and negative) in reaching the conclusion that the impairment(s) are not other than temporary? These disclosures could include:

(1) The nature of the investment(s)?
(2) The cause(s) of the impairment(s)?
(3) The number of investment positions that are in an unrealized loss position?
(4) The severity and duration of the impairment(s)?
(5) Other evidence considered by the investor in reaching its conclusion that the investment is not other-than-temporarily impaired, including, for example, industry analyst reports, sector credit ratings, volatility of the security’s fair value, and/or any other information that the investor considers relevant? [FSP FAS 115-1 and FAS 124-1, par. 17]

11. Are individually significant unrealized losses generally not aggregated? [FSP FAS 115-1 and FAS 124-1, par. 17]

12. For cost-method investments, does an investor disclose the following additional information, if applicable, as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented in its annual financial statements:

a. The aggregate carrying amount of all cost-method investments?

b. The aggregate carrying amount of cost-method investments that the investor did not evaluate for impairment?

c. The fact that the fair value of a cost-method investment is not estimated if there are no identified events or changes in circumstances that may have a significant adverse effect on the fair value of the investment, and:

(1) The investor determined, in accordance with paragraphs 14–15 of SFAS 107, Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments, that it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of the investment? or

(2) The investor is exempt from estimating fair value under SFAS 126, Exemption from Certain Required Disclosures about Financial Instruments for Certain Nonpublic Entities? [FSP FAS 115-1 and FAS 124-1, par. 18]
13. Are mortgage loans that are purchased at a discount or premium reported at amortized cost with an allowance for uncollectible amounts, if any?  
   [SFAS 60, par. 47]  
   ____  ____  ____

14. Are changes in the allowance for uncollectible amounts relating to mortgage loans reported in income as prescribed in SFAS 114, *Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan*?  
   [SFAS 60, par. 47, as amended by SFAS 114, par. 23]  
   ____  ____  ____

15. Are real estate investments (except those held for sale) reported at cost less accumulated depreciation?  
   [SFAS 60, par. 48, as amended; AAG, par. 11.93]  
   ____  ____  ____

16. Are reductions in the carrying amounts of real estate investments resulting from the application of SFAS 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, included in realized gains and losses?  
   [SFAS 60, par. 48, as amended]  
   ____  ____  ____

17. For those entities that enter into options with no intrinsic value at acquisition in order to purchase securities accounted for under SFAS 115, is disclosure made of the accounting policy for the premium paid (time value) to acquire the option that is classified as held-to-maturity or available-for-sale disclosed?  
   [EITF 96-11]  
   ____  ____  ____

18. Are mortgage loans that are acquired at par value reported at outstanding principal balances?  
   [SFAS 60, par. 47]  
   ____  ____  ____

19. Are adjustments to deferred acquisition costs (DAC) and other assets and liabilities as a result of including unrealized gains or losses as part of shareholders equity in accordance with SFAS 115 disclosed?  
   [AAG, App. C, par. 4]  
   ____  ____  ____

D. **Investments Accounted for by the Equity Method**

1. Are investments in common stock shown in the balance sheet of the investor as a single amount, and is the investor’s share of earnings or losses of the investee shown in the income statement as a single amount (except for extraordinary items or prior period adjustments)?  
   [APB 18, par. 19]  
   ____  ____  ____

2. Are the following disclosures made for investments in common stock accounted for by the equity method:  
   a. The name of each investee and their percentage of ownership of common stock?  
      ____  ____  ____
   b. The accounting policies of the investor with respect to investments in common stock?  
      ____  ____  ____
   c. The difference between the amount at which an investment is carried and the amount of underlying equity in net assets?  
      ____  ____  ____
d. The accounting treatment of the difference described in c?

---

e. For investments in common stock for which a quoted market price is available, the aggregate value of each identified investment based on the quoted market price? *(Note: This is not required for investments in common stock of subsidiaries.)*

---

f. For investments in common stock, corporate joint ventures, or other investments which are in the aggregate material in relation to the financial position or results of operations of an investor, summarized information as to assets, liabilities, and results of operation of the investees as appropriate?

---

g. Material effects of conversions of outstanding convertible securities, exercises, or contingent issuances?

*[APB 18, par. 20]*

---

3. If the reporting entity holds 20 percent or more of the voting stock of a significant investee corporation but does not account for the investment using the equity method, are the following disclosed:

a. The name of such investee?

---

b. The reasons why the equity method is not considered appropriate?

*[APB 18, par. 20, fn. 13]*

---

4. If the reporting entity holds less than 20 percent of the voting stock of a significant investee corporation and accounts for the investment using the equity method, are the following disclosed:

a. The name of such investee?

---

b. The reasons why the equity method is considered appropriate?

*[APB 18, par. 20, fn. 13]*

---

5. Upon loss of significant influence, has the investor recorded the proportionate share of an investee’s equity adjustments for other comprehensive income as offset against the carrying value of the investment at the time significant influence is lost?

*[FSP APB 18-1, par. 4]*

---

6. To the extent that the offset results in a carrying value of the investment that is less than zero has the investor (a) reduced the carrying value of the investment to zero and (b) recorded the remaining balance in income?

*[FSP APB 18-1, par. 4]*

---

**Note:** FSP APB 18-1, *Accounting by an Investor for Its Proportionate Share of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income of an Investee Accounted for under the Equity Method in Accordance with APB Opinion No. 18 upon a Loss of Significant Influence*, does not provide guidance for entities that have historically not recorded their proportionate share of an investee’s equity adjustments for other comprehensive income. These entities should refer to paragraph 25 of SFAS 154, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections—a replacement of APB Opinion No. 20 and FASB Statement No. 3*, for the appropriate guidance. FSP APB 18-1 also does not provide guidance on the measurement and recognition of a gain or loss on the sale of all or a portion of the underlying investment.
7. Does the life insurance entity disclose any contingent obligations or commitments for additional funding or guarantees of obligations of the investee?  
[AAG, par. 11.99]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Is the selected policy disclosed for determining the amount of equity method losses when previous losses have reduced the common stock investment account to zero?  
[EITF 99-10]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. If an equity method investor reports a change to (or the elimination of) a previously existing difference between the reporting period of an investor and the reporting period of an equity method investee in the investor’s consolidated financial statements as described in EITF 06-9, Reporting a Change in (or the Elimination of) a Previously Existing Difference between the Fiscal Year-End of a Parent Company and That of a Consolidated Entity or between the Reporting Period of an Investor and That of an Equity Method Investee, has the change been reported as a change in accounting principle in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 154, excluding retrospective application if it is impracticable to do so?  
[EITF 06-9, par. 4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. If the provisions of EITF 06-9 are applicable to the financial statements of an investor in an equity method investee, are the disclosures required by SFAS 154 made?  
[EITF 06-9, par. 5]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. If the organization has investments that would have been accounted for under the equity method if the organization had not chosen to apply the fair value option in SFAS 159 or in paragraph 16 of SFAS 133, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities, has it disclosed for each period for which a statement of financial position is presented the information required by paragraph 20 of APB 18, The Equity Method of Accounting for Investments in Common Stock, excluding the disclosures in paragraphs 20(a)(3), 20(b), and 20(e) of that APB?  
[SFAS 159, par. 18f]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Practice Tip**

The significance of an investment to the investor’s financial position and results of operations should be considered in evaluating the extent of disclosures relating to the financial position and results of operations of an investee.

---

### E. Impairment of a Loan

1. Is the allowance deducted from the related assets?  
[APB 12, par. 3]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Is the following information disclosed, either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes for impaired loans:

   a. As of the date of each balance sheet presented:
      
      (1) Total recorded investment in the impaired loans at the end of each period and the amount of the recorded investment for which there is a related allowance for loan losses?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 In certain circumstances, information about an impaired loan that has been restructured in a troubled debt restructuring involving a modification of terms need not be included in the disclosures in questions 2a–2b (1)-(3).
(2) The amount of the allowance?  
(3) The amount of the recorded investment for which no allowance for loan losses was recorded?  
(4) The company’s policy for recognizing interest on impaired loans, including how cash receipts are recorded?  

b. For each period for which a statement of income is presented:
   (1) Average recorded investments?  
   (2) Related amount of interest income recognized using the cash basis method of accounting during the time within the period the loans were impaired?  
   (3) If practicable, the amount of interest income recognized using the cash basis method of accounting during the time within the period the loans were impaired?  
   (4) The activity in the allowance for loan losses related to impaired loans including the following:
      (i) Opening balance?  
      (ii) Additions charged to operations?  
      (iii) Direct write-down charged against the allowance?  
      (iv) Recovery of amounts previously charged off?  
      (v) Ending balance?  

3. When a loan is restructured in a troubled debt restructuring (as defined in SFAS 15, Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings) into two (or more) loan agreements, are the restructured loans considered separately when assessing the applicability of the disclosures described in question 2 above?  

F. Accounts and Notes Receivable and Agents’ Balances
   1. Are premiums due reported as assets?  
      [AAG, Table 3.1]  
   2. Are deferred premiums offset against liabilities for future policy benefits?  
      [AAG, Table 3.1 and par. 7.19]  
   3. Are hypothecation or other pledging of receivables disclosed?  
      [SFAS 5, pars. 18–19]  
   4. Are accounts and notes receivable from officers, employees, and affiliated entities shown separately with appropriate disclosures?  
      [ARB 43, Ch. 1A, par. 5]  
   5. If a note is noninterest bearing or has an inappropriate stated interest rate:
      a. Is the discount or premium presented as a deduction from or addition to the face amount of the note?  
      b. Does the disclosure include the effective interest rate and face amount of the note?
c. Is amortization of discount or premium reported as interest in the income statement?  
[APB 21, par. 16]

6. Is the unamortized balance of loan origination, commitment, and other fees and costs and purchase premiums and discounts that is being recognized as an adjustment of yield reported as part of the loan balance to which it relates?  
[SFAS 91, par. 21]

Note: Regarding SOP 01-6, Accounting by Certain Entities (Including Entities With Trade Receivables) That Lend to or Finance the Activities of Others (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,850), questions 7–15 below apply to organizations that (1) extend credit to customers (constituents) to encourage them to purchase products and services, (2) make mortgage loans, or (3) make secured or unsecured loans to constituents (for example, tenant loans). This checklist includes only the disclosure requirements for the more common activities within the scope of SOP 01-6. If the organization purchases or sells loans or servicing rights, forecloses on a loan, or engages in other more complex lending activities, the disclosure requirements of SOP 01-6 not included herein also should be considered.

7. Does the accounting policy note include the following:

a. The basis of accounting for loans, trade receivables, and lease financings, including those classified as held for sale?  

b. The method used in determining the lower of cost or fair value of nonmortgage loans held for sale (that is aggregate or individual asset basis)?  

c. The method for recognizing interest income on loan and trade receivables, including the entity’s policy for treatment of related fees and costs and the method of amortizing net deferred fees or costs?  

d. The classification and method of accounting for interest-only strips, loans, other receivables, or retained interests in securitizations that can be contractually prepaid or otherwise settled in a way that the holder would not recover substantially all of its recorded investment?  

e. The accounting policies and methodology the entity used to estimate its allowance for loan losses, allowance for doubtful accounts, any liability for off-balance sheet credit losses, and any related charges for loan, trade receivable or other credit losses, including a description of the factors that influenced management’s judgment?  

f. The policy for placing loans (and trade receivables if applicable) on nonaccrual status (or discontinuing accrual of interest) and recording payments received on nonaccrual loans (and trade receivables if applicable), and the policy for resuming accrual of interest?  

g. The policy for charging off uncollectible loans and receivables?  

h. The policy for determining past due or delinquency status (that is, whether that status is based on most recent payment or on contractual terms)?  
[SOP 01-6, par. 13a–c (ACC 10,850.13)]
8. The aggregate amount of gains or losses on sales of loans or trade receivables (including adjustments to record loans held for sale at the lower of cost or fair value) presented separately in the financial statement or disclosed in the notes?
   [SOP 01-6, par. 13d (ACC 10,850.13)]

9. Loans or trade receivables may be presented on the balance sheet as aggregated amounts. However,
   a. Loans or trade receivables held for sale should be presented on the balance sheet in a separate balance sheet category.
   b. Major categories of loans or trade receivables should be presented separately either in the balance sheet or in the notes.
   c. The allowance for credit losses, the allowance for doubtful accounts, and, as applicable, any unearned income, any unamortized premiums and discounts, and any net unamortized deferred fees and costs, should be disclosed in the financial statements.
   [SOP 01-6, par. 13e (ACC 10,850.13)]

10. Are foreclosed and repossessed assets classified as a separate balance sheet amount or included in other assets on the balance sheet with separate disclosures in the notes?
    [SOP 01-6, par. 13f (ACC 10,850.13)]

11. Are certain returned or repossessed assets, such as inventory, subsequently to be utilized by the entity in operations, not classified separately?
    [SOP 01-6, par. 13f (ACC 10,850.13)]

12. Is the recorded investment in loans (and trade receivables if applicable) on nonaccrual status as of each balance sheet date disclosed in the notes to the financial statements?
    [SOP 01-6, par. 13g (ACC 10,850.13)]

13. Is the recorded investment in loans (and trade receivables if applicable) past due ninety days or more and still accruing interest disclosed?
    [SOP 01-6, par. 13g (ACC 10,850.13)]

14. Is the carrying amount of securities deposited disclosed if insurance subsidiaries are required to deposit securities with state regulatory authorities?
    [SOP 01-6, par. 13h (ACC 10,850.13)]

15. Is the carrying amount of loans, trade receivables, securities and financial instruments that serve as collateral for borrowings disclosed pursuant to paragraphs 18–19 of SFAS 5, Accounting for Contingencies?
    [SOP 01-6, par. 13i (ACC 10,850.13)]

Notes: SOP 03-3, Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,880), addresses accounting for differences between contractual cash flows and cash flows expected to be collected from an investor’s initial investment in loans or debt securities (loans) acquired in a transfer if those differences are attributable, at least in part, to credit quality.

Readers may also refer to AICPA Technical Practice Aid Technical Questions and Answers (TIS) section 2130.09–37 (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids) for additional nonauthoritative guidance pertaining to various topics on the application of SOP 03-3.
16. Do the notes to financial statements describe how prepayments are considered in the determination of contractual cash flows and cash flows expected to be collected? [SOP 03-3, par. 14 (ACC 10,880.14)]

17. Is information about loans meeting the scope criteria of paragraph 3 of SOP 03-3 included in the disclosures required by paragraphs 20(a)–20(b) of SFAS 114, if the condition in paragraph 16 of SFAS 115 or paragraph 8(a) of SFAS 5 (as discussed in paragraphs 7(a)–8(a) of SOP 03-3) is met? [SOP 03-3, par. 15 (ACC 10,880.15)]

18. In addition to disclosures required by other GAAP, for each balance sheet presented, does an investor disclose the following information about loans within the scope of SOP 03-3:

a. Separately for both those loans that are accounted for as debt securities and those loans that are not accounted for as debt securities:

(1) The outstanding balance and related carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period? 

(2) The amount of accretable yield at the beginning and end of the period, reconciled for additions, accretion, disposals of loans, and reclassifications to or from nonaccretable difference during the period? 

(3) For loans acquired during the period, the contractually required payments receivable, cash flows expected to be collected, and fair value at the acquisition date? 

(4) For those loans within the scope of SOP 03-3 for which the income recognition model in SOP 03-3 is not applied in accordance with paragraph 6, the carrying amount at the acquisition date for loans acquired during the period and the carrying amount of all loans at the end of the period? 

b. Further, for those loans that are not accounted for as debt securities, does an investor disclose:

(1) The amount of (a) any expense recognized pursuant to paragraph 8(a) of SOP 03-3 and (b) any reductions of the allowance recognized pursuant to paragraph 8(b)(1) of SOP 03-3 for each period for which an income statement is presented? 

(2) The amount of the allowance for uncollectible accounts at the beginning and end of the period? [SOP 03-3, par. 16 (ACC 10,880.16)]

G. Reinsurance Receivables

1. Are fronting arrangements treated as reinsurance arrangements for purposes of disclosures required by SFAS 60, Accounting and Reporting by Insurance Enterprises and SFAS 113, Accounting and Reporting for Reinsurance of Short-Duration and Long-Duration Contracts? [SFAS 113, par. 6] 

2. Are the following disclosed in relation to ceded insurance transactions:

   a. Nature of the transaction(s)?
b. Purpose of the transaction(s)?
   [SFAS 113, par. 27a]
   Yes  No  N/A

c. Effect of the transaction(s)?

d. The fact that the insurer is not relieved of its primary obligation to
   the policyholder in a reinsurance transaction?
   [SFAS 113, par. 27a]
   Yes  No  N/A

3. Are the following disclosed for short-duration reinsurance contracts
   on both a written and an earned basis:
   a. Premiums from direct business?
   b. Reinsurance assumed?
   c. Reinsurance ceded?
   [SFAS 113, par. 27b]
   Yes  No  N/A

4. Are the following disclosed for long-duration reinsurance contracts:
   a. Premiums and amounts assessed against policyholders from di-
      rect business?
   b. Reinsurance assumed?
   c. Reinsurance ceded?
   d. Premiums and amounts earned?
   [SFAS 113, par. 27b]
   Yes  No  N/A

5. Are the methods used for income recognition on reinsurance contracts
   disclosed?
   [SFAS 113, par. 27c]
   Yes  No  N/A

6. Are concentrations of credit risk associated with reinsurance receiv-
   ables and prepaid reinsurance premiums disclosed for a ceding enter-
   prise under the provisions of paragraph 15A of SFAS 107, as amended
   by SFAS 133?
   [SFAS 113, par. 28; SFAS 133, par. 533]
   Yes  No  N/A

7. Are the following items reported separately as assets for those com-
   panies participating in ceding transactions:
   a. Estimated reinsurance receivables arising from ceding transac-
      tions?
   b. Amounts paid to the reinsurer relating to the unexpired portion
      of reinsured contracts (prepaid reinsurance premiums)?
   [SFAS 113, par. 14]
   Yes  No  N/A

8. Are amounts receivable and payable between the ceding company
   and an individual reinsurer offset only when a right of offset exists as
   defined in FIN 39, *Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts—an*
   interpretation of APB Opinion No. 10 and FASB Statement No. 105?
   [SFAS 113, par. 15]
   Yes  No  N/A

9. Are the amounts of earned premiums ceded and recoveries recog-
   nized under reinsurance contracts reported in the statements of earn-
   ings as separate line items or disclosed in the notes?
   [SFAS 113, par. 16; AAG, par. 12.30]
   Yes  No  N/A

H. Lease Finance Receivables

1. Do disclosures include:
   a. Appropriate components of the net investment in the leases as of
      the date of each balance sheet presented?
b. Future minimum lease payments to be received for each of the five succeeding fiscal years as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

c. Total contingent rentals included in income for each period for which a statement of income is presented?

[SFAS 13, par. 23a, as amended by SFAS 91, par. 25d]

---

2. Are leasing arrangements described?

[SFAS 13, pars. 23 and 29; SFAS 91, par. 25; SFAS 98, pars. 17–19]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

3. Are leveraged leases appropriately accounted for and reported?

[SFAS 13, pars. 41–47, as amended by FSP FAS 13-2]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**Note:** In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued FSP FAS 13-2, *Accounting for a Change or Projected Change in the Timing of Cash Flows Relating to Income Taxes Generated by a Leveraged Lease Transaction*. The guidance in the FSP shall be applied to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. Earlier application is permitted as of the beginning of an entity’s fiscal year, provided that the entity has not yet issued financial statements, including financial statements for any interim period, for that fiscal year. Only tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold at the date of adoption of the FSP shall be reflected in the financial statements. In addition, all recognized tax positions in a leveraged lease must be measured in accordance with FIN 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109* at the date of adoption of the FSP. If, at the date of adoption, the application of FIN 48 causes a change in the recognition or measurement of the tax position, that change shall be considered a change of an important assumption as of the date of adoption of the FSP. The cumulative effect of applying the provisions of the FSP shall be reported as an adjustment to the beginning balance of retained earnings as of the beginning of the period in which this FSP is adopted. The disclosure requirements of the FSP shall be applied as of the most recent statement of financial position or income statement presented.

4. Is the following disclosed by the lessor in the fiscal year of adoption:

   a. The nature of the change in accounting principle?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

   b. The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings in the statement of financial position as of the date of adoption?

[FSP FAS 13-2, par. 14]

---

**Note:** Financial statements of subsequent periods from the date of adoption need not repeat these disclosures.

---

**I. Deferred Acquisition Costs**

1. Are unamortized acquisition costs classified in the balance sheet as assets?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. Are the following disclosed relating to deferred acquisition costs:

   a. The nature of costs capitalized?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

   b. The method of amortizing these costs?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

   c. The amount of these costs amortized for the period?

[AAG, App. C, par. 7; SFAS 60, par. 60c]
d. The accounting policy applied to internal replacements, including whether or not the company has availed itself of the alternative application guidance in paragraphs 18–19 of SOP 05-1, Accounting by Insurance Enterprises for Deferred Acquisition Costs in Connection With Modification or Exchanges of Insurance Contracts (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,920), and if so, for which kinds of internal replacement transactions?

[SOP 05-1, par. 28 (ACC 10,920.28)]

3. Is the fact that the company considers anticipated investment income in determining if a premium deficiency relating to short-duration contracts exists disclosed?

[SFAS 60, par. 60e]

4. If a public company acquires a life insurance entity accounted for as a purchase and the acquirer recognizes an asset for the present value of future profits (PVP), is the following disclosed:
   a. A description of the company’s accounting policy?

   [AAG, App. C, par. 8]

J. Property and Equipment

1. Is the carrying basis of property and equipment disclosed?

   [AAG, App. B; APB 12, par. 5]

2. For depreciable assets, does disclosure include:
   a. Depreciation expense for each period for which an income statement is presented?

   [APB 12, par. 5]

3. Are pledged assets and material commitments for property expenditures disclosed?

   [SFAS 5, pars. 18–19]

4. For any accounting period in which interest costs are capitalized, is the total amount of interest cost incurred during the period, and the amount thereof that is capitalized, disclosed?

   [SFAS 34, par. 21b]
5. Is the amount of interest cost incurred and charged to expense during the period disclosed for an accounting period in which no interest cost is capitalized? [SFAS 34, par. 21a]

Note: Subsequent to the adoption of SFAS 143, Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations, the following consensus does not apply to obligations for asbestos removal that are within the scope of SFAS 143.

6. For an existing property with an asbestos problem, are the costs incurred to treat the problem, if charged to expense, not classified as an extraordinary item? [EITF 89-13]

K. Lessee Leases

1. Is the following information disclosed with respect to capital leases:
   
   a. The gross amount of assets recorded under capital leases as of the date of each balance sheet presented by major classes according to nature or function (this information may be combined with the comparable information for owned assets)?

   b. Future minimum lease payments as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented, in the aggregate and for each of the next five fiscal years, with separate deductions from the total for executory costs, including any profit thereon that is included in the minimum lease payments and for the amount of the imputed interest necessary to reduce the net minimum lease payments to present value?

   c. The total of minimum sublease rentals to be received in the future under noncancelable subleases as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented?

   d. Total contingent rentals actually incurred for each period for which an income statement is presented? [SFAS 13, par. 16]

   e. Separate identification of:

      (1) Assets recorded under capital leases?

      (2) Accumulated amortization of capital leases?

      (3) Obligations under capital leases?

      (4) Amount of amortization of capital lease assets or the fact that the amortization of capital lease assets is included in depreciation expense? [SFAS 13, par. 13]

2. Are the following disclosed for operating leases that have initial or remaining noncancelable lease terms in excess of one year:

   a. Future minimum rental payments required, as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented, in the aggregate, and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?

   b. The total of minimum rentals to be received in the future under noncancelable subleases as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented? [SFAS 13, par. 16]
3. For all operating leases, do disclosures include rental expense for each period for which an income statement is presented, with separate amounts for minimum rentals, contingent rentals, and sublease rentals (rental payments under leases with terms of a month or less that are not renewed need not be included)?

SFAS 13, par. 16c

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Do disclosures include a general description of the lessee’s leasing arrangements including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. The basis on which contingent rental payments are determined?
   b. The existence and terms of renewal or purchase options and escalation clauses?
   c. Restrictions imposed by lease agreements, such as those concerning dividends, additional debt, and further leasing?

SFAS 13, par. 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Is the nature and extent of leasing transactions with related parties disclosed?

SFAS 13, par. 29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. If there is a modification of lease terms and the increase in lease payments is a termination penalty, is the accounting policy disclosed in accordance with APB 22?

EITF 95-17; APB 22, pars. 12–14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Do the financial statements of a seller-lessee include a description of the terms of the sale-leaseback transaction including future commitments, obligations, provisions, or circumstances that require or result in the seller-lessee’s continuing involvement?

SFAS 98, par. 17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. If a sale-leaseback transaction is accounted for using the deposit method or as a financing arrangement, are the following disclosures made:
   a. The obligation for future minimum lease payments as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?
   b. The total of minimum sublease rentals, if any, to be received in the future under noncancelable subleases in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?

SFAS 98, par. 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. When rental costs incurred during and after a construction period are for the right to control the use of a leased asset during and after construction of a lessee asset, are the rental costs included in income from continuing operations?

FSP FAS 13-1, par. 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L. Other Assets

Note: If SFAS 142, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, has not been adopted, the following questions do apply. See section M for the disclosures required after the effective date of SFAS 142. SFAS 142 is required to be applied at the beginning of an entity’s fiscal year and to be applied to all goodwill and other intangible assets recognized in its financial statements at that date.
1. Do disclosures include the method and period of amortization of intangible assets? [APB 22, par. 13]
   Yes No N/A

2. For an unidentified intangible asset arising as a result of the fair value of liabilities assumed in a purchase method business combination exceeding fair value of tangible and identified intangible assets acquired in a combination initiated after September 30, 1982, is the method and period of amortization disclosed? [APB 17, par. 30]
   Yes No N/A

M. Intangible Assets and Goodwill (Only applicable if the provisions of SFAS 142 are being applied to the financial statements.)

Note: SFAS 142 is not applicable to goodwill and other intangible assets arising from combinations between mutual enterprises until FASB completes its deliberation with respect to application of the purchase method by those entities. Goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a combination between two or more mutual enterprises for which the acquisition date is after June 30, 2001, shall continue to be accounted for in accordance with APB 17.

1. At a minimum, are all intangible assets aggregated and presented as a separate line item in the statement of financial position? (This requirement does not preclude presentation of individual intangible assets or classes of intangible assets as separate line items.) [SFAS 142, par. 42]
   Yes No N/A

2. Are amortization expense and impairment losses for intangible assets presented in income statement line items within continuing operations as deemed appropriate for each entity? [SFAS 142, par. 42]
   Yes No N/A

3. Is the aggregate amount of goodwill presented as a separate line item in the statement of financial position? [SFAS 142, par. 43]
   Yes No N/A

4. Is the aggregate amount of goodwill impairment losses presented as a separate line item in the income statement before the subtotal income from continuing operations (or similar caption) unless a goodwill impairment loss is associated with a discontinued operation? [SFAS 142, par. 43]
   Yes No N/A

5. Is a goodwill impairment loss associated with a discontinued operation included (on a net-of-tax basis) within the results of discontinued operations? [SFAS 142, par. 43]
   Yes No N/A

6. For intangible assets acquired either individually or with a group of assets, is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements in the period of acquisition:
   a. For intangible assets subject to amortization:
      (1) The total amount assigned and the amount assigned to any major intangible asset class?
         Yes No N/A
      (2) The amount of any significant residual value, in total and by major intangible asset class?
         Yes No N/A
(3) The weighted-average amortization period, in total and by major intangible asset class?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. For intangible assets not subject to amortization, the total amount assigned and the amount assigned to any major intangible asset class?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. The amount of research and development assets acquired and written off in the period and the line item in the income statement in which the amounts written off are aggregated? [SFAS 142, par. 44]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Has the following information been disclosed in the financial statements or the notes to the financial statements for each period for which a statement of financial position is presented:

a. For intangible assets subject to amortization:

   (1) The gross carrying amount and accumulated amortization, in total and by major intangible asset class?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (2) The aggregate amortization expense for the period?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (3) The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. For intangible assets not subject to amortization, the total carrying amount and the carrying amount for each major intangible asset class?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill during the period including:

   (1) The aggregate amount of goodwill acquired?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (2) The aggregate amount of impairment losses recognized?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (3) The amount of goodwill included in the gain or loss on disposal of all or a portion of a reporting unit?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. If the entity reports segment information in accordance with SFAS 131, Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information, is the above information about goodwill provided in total and for each reportable segment and are any significant changes in the allocation of goodwill by reportable segment disclosed? [SFAS 142, par. 45]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. If any portion of goodwill has not yet been allocated to a reporting unit at the date the financial statements are issued, is that unallocated amount and the reasons for not allocating that amount disclosed? [SFAS 142, par. 45]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. For each impairment loss recognized related to an intangible asset, is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements that include the period in which the impairment loss is recognized:

a. A description of the impaired intangible asset and the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The amount of the impairment loss and the method for determining fair value?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. The caption in the income statement in which the impairment loss is aggregated?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FSP §20,300.03
d. If applicable, the segment in which the impaired intangible asset is reported under SFAS 131?
   [SFAS 142, par. 46]

11. For each goodwill impairment loss recognized, is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statement that include the period in which the impairment loss is recognized:
   a. A description of the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment?
   [SFAS 142, par. 46]
   b. The amount of the impairment loss and the method of determining the fair value of the associated reporting unit (whether based on quoted market prices, prices of comparable businesses, a present value or other valuation technique, or a combination thereof)?
   c. If a recognized impairment loss is an estimate that has not yet been finalized (refer to SFAS 142, paragraph 22), that fact and the reasons therefore and, in subsequent periods, the nature and amount of any significant adjustments made to the initial estimate of the impairment loss?
   [SFAS 142, par. 47]

N. Separate Account Assets

1. Are separate account assets reported as summary totals in the financial statements?
   [SFAS 60, par. 54]

2. Has the insurance company disclosed the following information regarding separate accounts:
   a. The general nature of the contracts reporting in separate accounts, including the extent and terms of minimum guarantees?
   b. The basis of presentation for separate account assets and liabilities and related separate account activity?
   c. The aggregate fair value of assets, by major investment asset category, supporting separate accounts with additional insurance benefits and minimum investment return guarantees as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented?
   d. The amount of gains and losses recognized on assets transferred to separate accounts for the periods presented?
   [SOP 03-1, par. 38 (ACC 10,870.38); AAG, App. C, par. 5]

3. If the separate account arrangement meets all of the following conditions, have the portion of separate account assets representing contract holder funds been measured at fair value and reported in the insurance enterprise's financial statements as a summary total, with an equivalent summary total reported for related liabilities:
   a. The separate account is legally recognized. That is, the separate account is established, approved, and regulated under special rules such as state insurance laws, federal securities laws, or similar foreign laws?
   b. The separate account assets supporting the contract liabilities are legally insulated from the general account liabilities of the insurance enterprise (that is, the contract holder is not subject to insurer default risk to the extent of the assets held in the separate account)?
c. The insurer must, as a result of contractual, statutory, or regulatory requirements, invest the contract holder’s funds within the separate account as directed by the contract holder in designated investment alternatives or in accordance with specific investment objectives or policies?

___  ___  ___

d. All investment performance, net of contract fees and assessments, must as a result of contractual, statutory, or regulatory requirements be passed through to the individual contract holder. Contracts may specify conditions under which there may be a minimum guarantee, but not a ceiling, because a ceiling would prohibit all investment performance from being passed through to the contract holder?

___  ___  ___

For the portion of separate account arrangements meeting these criteria, the related investment performance (including interest, dividends, realized gains and losses, and changes in unrealized gains and losses) and the corresponding amounts credited to the contract holder should be offset within the same statement of operations line item netting to zero. Contract fees and assessments should be reported in accordance with SFAS 97, Accounting and Reporting by Insurance Enterprises for Certain Long-Duration Contracts and for Realized Gains and Losses from the Sale of Investments, paragraph 19. Any liabilities related to minimum guarantees and insurance benefit liabilities under the contracts in excess of the fair value of separate account assets representing contract holder funds should be recognized as general account liabilities.

[SOP 03-1, par. 11 (ACC 10,870.11); SFAS 97, par. 19]

O. Deposit Accounting

1. Has a description of the contracts accounted for as deposits and the separate amounts of total deposit assets and total deposit liabilities reported in the statement of financial position been disclosed?
   [SOP 98-7, par. 18 (ACC 10,760.18); AAG, App. C, par. 25]
   ___  ___  ___

2. Has the following information regarding the changes in the recorded amount of the deposit arising from an insurance or reinsurance contract that transfers only significant underwriting risk been disclosed:
   a. The present values of initial expected recoveries that will be reimbursed under the insurance or reinsurance contracts that have been recorded as an adjustment to incurred losses?
      ___  ___  ___
   b. Any adjustment of amounts initially recognized for expected recoveries? (The individual components of the adjustment [meaning interest accrual, the present value of additional expected recoveries, and the present value of reductions in expected recoveries] should be disclosed separately.)
      ___  ___  ___
   c. The amortization expense attributable to the expiration of coverage provided under the contract?
      [SOP 98-7, par. 19 (ACC 10,760.19); AAG, App. C, par. 25]
      ___  ___  ___

P. Policy Liabilities

1. Is the basis for estimating the liabilities for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses disclosed?
   [SFAS 60, par. 60a; AAG, App. C, par. 10a]
   ___  ___  ___
2. Are the methods and assumptions used in estimating the liability for future policy benefits and the average rate of assumed investment yields in effect for the current year disclosed?
   [SFAS 60, par. 60b; AAG, App. C, par. 13]
   
2. Yes No N/A

3. Is the carrying amount of liabilities for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses relating to short-duration contracts that are presented at present value in the financial statements and the range of interest rates used to discount those liabilities disclosed?
   [SFAS 60, par. 60d; AAG, App. C, par. 10b]
   
3. Yes No N/A

4. For each fiscal year for which an income statement is presented, is the following information about the liability for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses disclosed:
   a. The balance in the liability for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses at the beginning and end of the period presented with, if net balances are presented, separate disclosure of the related amount of reinsurance recoverable?
   b. Incurred claims and claim adjustment expenses with separate disclosure of the provision of insured events of the current period and for increases or decreases in the provision for insured events of prior fiscal years?
   c. Payments of claims and claim adjustment expenses with separate disclosure of payments of claims and claim adjustment expenses attributable to insured events of the current fiscal year and to insured events of the prior period?
   [SOP 94-5, par. 10 (ACC 10,630.10); AAG, App. C, par. 11]
   
4. Yes No N/A

5. If changes in incurred claims and claim adjustment expenses recognized in the income statement are attributable to insured events of prior periods, are the following disclosed in the financial statements:
   a. The reasons for the change?
   b. Whether additional premiums or return premiums have been accrued as a result of the prior-period effects?
   [SOP 94-5, par. 10 (ACC 10,630.10), as amended by SOP 01-5 (ACC 10,840); AAG, App. C, par. 12]
   
5. Yes No N/A

6. Is the fact that the company considers anticipated investment income in determining if a premium deficiency relating to short-duration contracts exists disclosed?
   [SFAS 60, par. 60e; AAG, App. C, par. 10c]
   
6. Yes No N/A

7. For participating insurance, does disclosure include:
   a. The relative percentage?
   b. The method of accounting for policyholders’ dividends?
   c. The amount of dividends?
   d. The amount of any additional income allocated to participating policyholders?
   [SFAS 60, par. 60g; AAG, App. C, par. 19]
   
7. Yes No N/A
Note: SOP 95-1, Accounting for Certain Insurance Activities of Mutual Life Insurance Enterprises (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,650), applies to life insurance contracts that have both of the following characteristics:

- They are long-duration participating contracts that are expected to pay dividends to policyholders based on actual experience of the insurance enterprise.
- Annual policyholder dividends are paid in a manner that identifies divisible surplus and distributes that surplus in approximately the same proportion as the contracts are considered to have contributed to divisible surplus (commonly referred to in actuarial literature as the **contribution principle**).

8. Are premiums from participating insurance contracts reported as revenue in the statement of income when due from policyholders? [SOP 95-1, par. 12 (ACC 10,650.12)]

9. Are death and surrender benefits incurred reported as expense in the statement of income? [SOP 95-1, par. 13 (ACC 10,650.13)]

10. Are annual policyholder dividends reported separately as an expense in the statement of income? [SOP 95-1, par. 14 (ACC 10,650.14)]

11. Are the following disclosed in the financial statements with respect to participating contracts:
   a. The methods and assumptions used in estimating the liability for future policy benefits?
   [SOP 95-1, par. 24 (ACC 10,650.24); AAG, App. C, par. 20]
   b. The average rate of assumed investment yields used in estimating expected gross margins?
   c. The nature of acquisition costs capitalized, the method of amortizing those costs, and the amount of those costs amortized for the period?

12. Has the entity disclosed a description of the liability valuation methods and assumptions used in estimating the liabilities for additional insurance benefits and minimum guarantees? [SOP 03-1, par. 38 (ACC 10,870.38); AAG, App. C, par. 13]

13. Have the following been disclosed in relation to minimum guarantees:
   a. The separate account liability balances subject to various types of benefits (for example, guaranteed minimum death benefit, guaranteed minimum income benefit, guaranteed minimum accumulation benefit)? Disclosures within these categories of benefits for the types of guarantees provided may also be appropriate (for example, return of net deposits, return of net deposits accrued at a stated rate, return of highest anniversary value).

---

2 SFAS 120, Accounting and Reporting by Mutual Life Insurance Enterprises and by Insurance Enterprises for Certain Long-Duration Participating Contracts, permits stock life insurance enterprises with participating life insurance contracts that meet the conditions listed above to account for those contracts in accordance with SOP 95-1, Accounting for Certain Insurance Activities of Mutual Life Insurance Enterprises (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,650).

[SFAS 120, par. 6]
b. The amount of liability reported for additional insurance benefits, annuitization benefits and other minimum guarantees, by type of benefit, for the most recent balance sheet date and the incurred and paid amounts for all periods presented?  

N/A

Yes  No  N/A

c. For contracts for which an additional liability is disclosed in paragraph b above, net amount at risk and weighted average attained age of contract holders?  

N/A

Yes  No  N/A

[SFAS 109, par. 43]

Q. Income Taxes

1. Are deferred tax assets and liabilities determined for each tax-paying component (an individual company or group of companies that is consolidated for tax purposes) in each tax jurisdiction presented separately?  

N/A

Yes  No  N/A

[SFAS 109, par. 17]

2. Are the components of the net deferred tax liability or asset recognized in the balance sheet disclosed as follows:  

Yes  No  N/A

a. The total of all deferred tax liabilities?

b. The total of all deferred tax assets?

c. The total valuation allowance for deferred tax assets?  

Yes  No  N/A

[SFAS 109, par. 43]

3. Is the net change during the year in the total valuation allowance disclosed?  

Yes  No  N/A

[SFAS 109, par. 43]

4. Is the following information disclosed whenever a deferred tax liability is not recognized because of the exceptions to comprehensive recognition of deferred taxes for any of the areas addressed by APB 23, Accounting for Income Taxes—Special Areas (as amended by SFAS 109, Accounting for Income Taxes):

Yes  No  N/A

a. A description of the types of temporary differences for which a deferred tax liability is not recognized and the types of events that would cause those temporary differences to become taxable?

b. The cumulative amount of each type of temporary differences?

c. The amount of the unrecognized deferred tax liability for temporary differences related to investments in foreign subsidiaries and foreign corporate joint ventures that are essentially permanent in duration if determination of that liability is practicable, or a statement that determination is not practicable?

d. The amount of the deferred tax liability for temporary differences other than those in c. above (that is, undistributed domestic earnings, the bad debt reserve for tax purposes of a U.S. savings and loan association or other qualified thrift lender, the policyholders’ surplus of a life insurance enterprise, and the statutory reserve funds of a U.S. steamship enterprise) that is not recognized in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 31–32 of SFAS 109?

Yes  No  N/A

[SFAS 109, par. 44]

5. In a classified balance sheet:

Yes  No  N/A

a. Are deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities classified as current or noncurrent based on the classification of the related asset or liability for financial reporting?

Yes  No  N/A

[SFAS 109, par. 41]
b. Are deferred tax assets or liabilities not related to an asset or liability for financial reporting (including those related to carryforwards) classified according to the expected reversal date of the temporary difference?  
[SFAS 109, pars. 41 and 288p]

---

Yes  No  N/A

---

c. Is the valuation allowance for a particular tax jurisdiction allocated between current and noncurrent deferred tax assets for that tax jurisdiction on a pro rata basis?  
[SFAS 109, par. 41]

d. Are the following items offset and presented as a single amount for a particular taxpaying component and within a particular taxpaying jurisdiction:
   (1) All current deferred tax liabilities and assets?
   (2) All noncurrent deferred tax liabilities and assets?  
[SFAS 109, par. 42]

---

Yes  No  N/A

---

6. Do the financial statements include disclosure of the following:
   a. Disclosures relating to “Policyholders’ Surplus” as defined in the Internal Revenue Code and as prescribed by APB 23?
   b. The portion of retained earnings in excess of statutory unassigned surplus upon which no income tax provisions have been made and the reasons therefor?  
[AAG, App. C, par. 14]

---

Yes  No  N/A

---

7. If the reporting entity is a public enterprise:
   a. Is the approximate tax-effect of each type of temporary difference and carryforward that gives rise to a significant portion of deferred tax liabilities and deferred tax assets (before valuation allowances) disclosed?  
[b. If the reporting entity is not subject to income taxes because its income is taxed directly to its owners, is that fact and the net differences between the tax bases and reported amounts of the enterprises’ assets and liabilities disclosed?  
[SFAS 109, par. 43]

---

Yes  No  N/A

---

8. If the reporting entity is a nonpublic enterprise, are the types of temporary differences and carryforwards that give rise to a significant portion of deferred tax liabilities and deferred tax assets (before valuation allowances) disclosed?  
[SFAS 109, par. 43]

---

Yes  No  N/A

---

R. Current Liabilities, Notes Payable, and Long-Term Debt

1. For classified balance sheets, do current liabilities include:
   a. Obligations for items that entered the operating cycle?
   b. Collections received in advance of the performance of services?  
   c. Debts that arise from operations directly related to the operating cycle?  
   d. Other liabilities whose regular and ordinary liquidation is likely to occur within a relatively short time period?  

---

Yes  No  N/A

---

FSP §20,300.03
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FSP §20,300.03**
9. For a troubled debt restructuring occurring during the current period, do disclosures include:
   a. Description of the principal changes in terms, the major features of settlement, or both? ______ ______ ______
   b. Aggregate gain on restructuring of payables? ______ ______ ______
   c. Aggregate net gain or loss on transfers of assets recognized during the period? ______ ______ ______
   d. Per-share amount of the aggregate gain on restructuring of payables? [SFAS 15, par. 25, as amended by SFAS 145, par. 7b] ______ ______ ______

10. For periods after a troubled debt restructuring, do disclosures include:
    a. Extent to which amounts contingently payable are included in the carrying amount of restructured payables? ______ ______ ______
    b. Total amounts that are contingently payable, if applicable, and conditions under which those amounts would become payable or forgiven? [SFAS 15, par. 26] ______ ______ ______

11. If there is an early extinguishment of debt, is the difference between reacquisition price and carrying amount identified as income in the period of extinguishment as gain or loss? [APB 26, pars. 20–21] ______ ______ ______

12. Is the following disclosed if debt was considered to be extinguished by in-substance defeasance under the provisions of SFAS 76, Extinguishment of Debt, prior to the effective date of SFAS 125, Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities:
    a. A general description of the transaction? ______ ______ ______
    b. The amount of debt that is considered extinguished at the end of the period so long as that debt remains outstanding? [SFAS 140, par. 17(b)] ______ ______ ______

13. If assets are set aside after January 1, 1997 solely for satisfying scheduled payments of a specific obligation, is disclosure made describing the nature of restrictions placed on those assets? [SFAS 140, par. 17(c)] ______ ______ ______

14. Are long-term obligations that are or will be callable by the creditor, either because the debtor’s violation of the debt agreement at the balance sheet date makes the obligation callable, or because the violation (if not cured within a specified grace period) will make the obligation callable, classified as current unless one of the following conditions is met:
    a. The creditor waives or subsequently loses the right to demand repayment for more than one year (or operating cycle, if longer) from the balance sheet date? ______ ______ ______
    b. The obligation contains a grace period within which the debtor may cure the violation and it is probable that the violation will be cured within that period, thus preventing the obligation from becoming callable? [SFAS 78, par. 5] ______ ______ ______
15. If a covenant on a long-term loan agreement is not met, and thus, the lender has the right to call the debt, and the lender waives that right for a period of greater than one year but retains the future covenant requirements, is the debt classified as noncurrent unless both of the following are met:
   
a. The covenant violation occurred at the balance sheet date or would have occurred absent a loan modification?  
   
   b. It is probable the company will not be able to comply with the covenant at a measurement date within the next 12 months?  
   
   [EITF 86-30]

16. Are borrowings outstanding under a revolving credit agreement that includes both a subjective acceleration clause and a requirement to maintain a lock-box arrangement, whereby remittances from the borrower’s customers reduce the debt outstanding, classified as short-term obligations?  

   [EITF 95-22]

17. In accordance with PB 15, Accounting by the Issuer of Surplus Notes, are surplus notes classified as debt in the financial statements of the issuer, and are existing disclosure requirements for debt instruments complied with?  

   [AAG, par. 14.15, App. C, par. 15]

18. In accordance with PB 15, is the Insurance Commissioner’s role and ability to approve or disapprove any interest or principal payments disclosed?  

   [AAG, par. 14.15, App. C, par. 16]

19. If the reclassification to earnings of the amount in accumulated comprehensive income resulting from a cash flow hedge of debt is required under SFAS 133 when the debt is extinguished, is the reclassified amount not classified as extraordinary?  

   [EITF 00-9]

S. Other Liabilities

1. Are liabilities appropriately accrued and reported for employees’ compensation for future absences, including sabbatical leaves described in EITF 06-2, Accounting for Sabbatical Leave and Other Similar Benefits Pursuant to FASB Statement No. 43?  

   [SFAS 43, par. 6; EITF 06-2, par. 5]

2. For insurance-related assessments:
   
a. If amounts relating to insurance-related assessments have been discounted pursuant to the provisions of SOP 97-3, Accounting by Insurance and Other Enterprises for Insurance-Related Assessments (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,710), has the entity disclosed in the financial statements the undiscounted amounts of the liability and any related asset for premium tax offsets or policy surcharges as well as the discount rate used?  

   b. If amounts have not been discounted, has the entity disclosed in the financial statements the amounts of the liability, any related asset for premium tax offsets or policy surcharges, the periods over which the assessments are expected to be paid, and the period over which the recorded premium tax offsets or policy surcharges are expected to be realized?  

   [SOP 97-3, par. 27 (ACC 10,710.27); AAG, App. C, par. 26]
## Shareholders’ Equity

1. For each class of stock, do disclosures include the number of shares authorized, issued, and outstanding, and par or stated value per share?  
   [Generally Accepted]

2. Are classes of capital stock presented in order of priority in liquidation?  
   [Generally Accepted]

3. Do the financial statements include a description, in summary form, sufficient to explain the pertinent rights and privileges of the various securities outstanding (for example, dividend and liquidation preferences, participation rights, call prices and dates, conversion or exercise prices or rates and pertinent dates, sinking fund requirements, unusual voting rights, and significant terms of contracts to issue additional shares)?  
   [SFAS 129, par. 4]

4. Do disclosures include the number of shares issued upon conversion, exercise, or satisfaction of required conditions during at least the most recent annual fiscal period and any subsequent interim period presented?  
   [SFAS 129, par. 5]

5. For preferred stock that has a preference in involuntary liquidation considerably in excess of par or stated value of the shares, is the liquidation preference disclosed in the equity section of the balance sheet in the aggregate, either parenthetically or “in short,” rather than on a per share basis or in the notes to the financial statements?  
   [SFAS 129, par. 6]

6. Are the following disclosed on the face of the balance sheet or in the notes:  
   
   a. The aggregate or per share amounts at which preferred stock may be called or are subject to redemption through sinking-fund operations or otherwise?  
      
   b. The aggregate and per share amounts of arrearages in cumulative preferred dividends?  
      [SFAS 129, par. 7]

7. For redeemable stock, do disclosures include the amount of redemption requirements, separately by issue or combined, for all issues of capital stock that are redeemable at fixed or determinable prices on fixed or redeemable dates in each of the five years following the date of the latest balance sheet?  
   [SFAS 129, par. 8]

8. Do disclosures for contingently convertible securities include the significant quantitative and qualitative terms of the conversion features to enable users of the financial statements to understand the circumstances of the contingency and the potential impact of conversion, including:  
   
   a. Events or changes in circumstances that would cause the contingency to be met and any significant features necessary to understand the conversion rights and the timing of those rights (for example, the periods in which (1) the contingency might be met and (2) the securities may be converted if the contingency is met)?  
      
FSP §20,300.03
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> The conversion price and the number of shares into which the security is potentially convertible?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong> Events or changes in circumstances, if any, that could adjust or change the contingency, conversion price, or number of shares, including significant terms of those changes?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong> The manner of settlement upon conversion and any alternative settlement methods (for example, cash, shares, or a combination)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FSP 129-1, par. 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9.</strong> Do disclosures indicate whether the shares that would be issued if the contingently convertible securities were converted are included in the calculation of diluted EPS, and the reasons why or why not?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FSP 129-1, par. 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10.</strong> Are appropriations of retained earnings for loss contingencies clearly identified and included in shareholders’ equity?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SFAS 5, par. 15</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11.</strong> Are restrictions on payment of dividends disclosed?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SFAS 5, pars. 18–19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12.</strong> After completion of a quasi-reorganization, is a new retained earnings account established and dated with the date being disclosed in subsequent financial statements until it is no longer deemed significant?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARB 43, Ch. 7A, par. 10; ARB 46; SFAS 111, par. 8(a)3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13.</strong> Are the carrying basis, cost and number of shares of any treasury stock held by the reporting entity disclosed?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Generally Accepted</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>14.</strong> If treasury stock is purchased for purposes other than retirement or if ultimate disposition has not yet been decided, is its cost:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong> Shown separately as a deduction from the total of capital stock, additional paid-in capital, and retained earnings? or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> Accorded the accounting treatment appropriate for retired stock?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>APB 6, par. 12b</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15.</strong> If state laws relating to acquisition of stock restrict the availability of retained earnings for payment of dividends or other significant effects, is appropriate disclosure made?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>APB 6, par. 13</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** If SFAS 158, *Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans—an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106, and 132(R)*, has not been adopted answer question 16, if it has been adopted answer question 17:

The statement provides different effective dates for the recognition and related disclosure provisions and for the required change to a fiscal year-end measurement date. Also, the effective date of the recognition and disclosure provisions differs for an employer that is an issuer of publicly traded equity securities from one that is not. Readers should refer to the full text of the statement to understand the various effective dates.

*continued*

---

3 As stated in paragraph 8(a)3 of SFAS 111, *Rescission of FASB Statement No. 32 and Technical Corrections*, the dating would rarely, if ever, be of significance after a period of ten years.
See section J1, “Employers’ Disclosures for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans” of the “Other Financial Statement Disclosures” section of this checklist for additional disclosures and effective dates.

16. If an additional liability required to be recognized pursuant to SFAS 87, Employers’ Accounting for Pensions, paragraph 36, exceeds unrecognized prior-service cost, is the excess (which would represent a net loss not yet recognized as net periodic pension cost) reported in other comprehensive income, net of any tax benefits that result from considering such losses as temporary differences, for purposes of applying the provisions of SFAS 87, paragraph 37 and SFAS 109, paragraph 287? [SFAS 87, par. 37]  

17. If the asset or liability that is recognized pursuant to SFAS 87, paragraph 35, results in a temporary difference, as defined in SFAS 109, is the deferred tax effects of any temporary differences recognized in income tax expense or benefit for the year and allocated to various financial statement components, including other comprehensive income, pursuant to paragraphs 35–39 of SFAS 109? [SFAS 87, par. 37, as amended by SFAS 158]  

18. For treasury shares purchased at a stated price significantly in excess of current market price, is the allocation of amounts paid and the accounting treatment for such amounts disclosed? [FTB 85-6, pars. 1–3]  

19. Is the following information relating to stockholders’ equity, statutory capital and surplus, and the effects of statutory accounting practices on the ability to pay dividends to stockholders disclosed:  
    a. The amount of statutory capital and surplus?  
    b. The amount of statutory capital and surplus necessary to satisfy regulatory requirements (based on current operations) if significant in relation to the statutory capital and surplus?  
    c. The nature of statutory restrictions on the payment of dividends and the amount of retained earnings that is not available for the payment of dividends to stockholders? [SFAS 60, par. 60h; AAG, App. C, par. 17]  

20. If the company receives a note rather than cash as a contribution to its equity, is the note classified as a reduction of stockholders’ equity unless (in the very limited circumstance) there is substantial evidence of ability and intent to pay within a reasonably short period of time? [EITF 85-1]  

Income Statement  
A. Premium Revenue  
1. Are premiums from universal life contracts no longer included in revenue but recorded in the balance sheet policyholder accounts? [SFAS 97, par. 59]
B. Investment Income

1. Are amounts of interest income, loan origination, commitment, amortization amounts, and other fees and costs recognized as an adjustment of yield reported as part of interest income?
   [SFAS 91, par. 22; AAG, par. 11.69]
2. Is investment income presented net of investment expenses?
   [SFAS 97, par. 23]
3. Are realized gains and losses on all investments (except investments that are classified as trading securities and those that are accounted for as either hedges of net investments in foreign operations or cash flow hedges as described in SFAS 133) reported in the statement of income as a component of other income, on a pretax basis?
   [SFAS 97, par. 28]
4. For all three categories of investments under SFAS 115, is interest and dividend income, including amortization of premium and discount, included in earnings?
   [AAG, par. 11.12]

C. Other Income

1. Is amortization of other fees, such as commitment fees that are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the commitment period or included in income when the commitment expires, reported as service fee income?
   [SFAS 91, par. 22]

D. Benefits and Expenses

1. Do disclosures for advertising costs include:
   a. The accounting policy selected from the two alternatives in paragraph 26 of SOP 93-7, Reporting on Advertising Costs (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,590), for reporting advertising, indicating whether such costs are expensed as incurred or the first time the advertising takes place?
   b. A description of the direct-response advertising reported as assets (if any), the accounting policy, and the amortization period?
   c. The total amount charged to advertising expense for each income statement presented, with separate disclosure of amounts, if any, representing a write-down to net realizable value and the reasons for such a write-down?
   d. The total amount of advertising reported as assets in each balance sheet?
   [SOP 93-7, par. 49 (ACC 10,590.49)]
2. Are payments to policyholders that represent a return of policyholder balances not reported as expenses in the statement of earnings?
   [AAG, par. 9.30; SFAS 97, par. 21]
3. Do amounts reported as expenses include benefit claims in excess of the related policyholder balances, expenses of contract administration, interest accrued to policyholders, and amortization of capitalized acquisition costs?
   [AAG, par. 9.30]
4. Are depreciation and other related charges or credits related to real estate investments recorded as investment expense or operating expense depending on the balance sheet classification of the underlying assets?
   [AAG, par. 11.93; SFAS 60, par. 48]

E. Income Taxes

1. Are the types of significant temporary differences and carryforwards disclosed?
   [SFAS 109, par. 43]

2. Are the following significant components of income tax expense attributable to continuing operations for each year presented disclosed in the financial statements or notes thereto:
   a. Current tax expense or benefit?
   b. Deferred tax expense or benefit (exclusive of the effects of other components listed below)?
   c. Investment tax credits?
   d. The benefits of operating loss carryforwards?
   e. Tax expense that results from allocating certain benefits, either directly to contributed capital or to reduce goodwill or other noncurrent intangible assets, of an acquired company?
   f. Adjustments of a deferred tax liability or asset for enacted changes in tax laws or rates or a change in the tax status of the enterprise?
   g. Adjustments of the beginning-of-the-year balance of a valuation allowance because of a change in circumstances that causes a change in judgment about the realizability of the related deferred tax asset in future years?
      [SFAS 109, par. 45a–h]
   h. The amounts and expiration dates of operating loss and tax credit carryforwards for tax purposes?
   i. Any portion of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for which subsequently recognized tax benefits will be allocated to reduce goodwill or other noncurrent intangible assets of an acquired entity or directly to contributed capital?
      [SFAS 109, pars. 45 and 48]

3. Is the amount of income tax expense or benefit allocated to continuing operations and the amounts separately allocated to other items (in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 35–39 of SFAS 109) disclosed for each year for which those items are presented?
   [SFAS 109, par. 46]

4. If the company is a public enterprise, do the financial statements disclose a reconciliation using percentages or dollar amounts of (i) the reported amount of income tax expense attributable to continuing operations for the year to (ii) the amount of income tax expense that would result from applying domestic federal statutory tax rates to pretax income from continuing operations?
   [SFAS 109, par. 47]

5. If the company is a public enterprise, is the estimated amount and the nature of each significant reconciling item disclosed?
   [SFAS 109, par. 47]

---

FSP §20,300.03
6. If the company is a nonpublic enterprise, is the nature of significant reconciling items disclosed (a numerical reconciliation may be omitted)?

   [SFAS 109, par. 47]

7. If the company is a member of a group that files a consolidated tax return, are the following items disclosed in its separately issued financial statements:

   a. The aggregate amount of current and deferred tax expense for each statement of income presented and the amount of any tax-related balances due to or from affiliates as of the date of each statement of financial position presented?

   [SFAS 109, par. 49a–b]

8. If an entity is involved in the sale or purchase of tax benefits through tax leases, are the accounting policies or practices followed for those transactions disclosed in accordance with APB 22, Disclosure of Accounting Policies? Do the disclosures include the following:

   a. The method of accounting for those transactions?

   [FTB 82-1, par. 4]

   b. The methods of recognizing revenue?

   c. The method of allocating income tax benefits and asset costs to current and future periods?

9. If material and unusual or infrequent to the entity, are the nature and financial effects of transactions involving the sale or purchase of tax benefits through tax leases disclosed on the face of the income statement or, alternatively, in the notes to the financial statements in accordance with APB 30, Reporting the Results of Operations?

   [FTB 82-1, par. 6]

10. Are disclosures included if significant contingencies exist with respect to the sale or purchase of tax benefits through tax leases in accordance with SFAS 5?

    [FTB 82-1, par. 7]

11. Are disclosures included for any change in the method of accounting for sales or purchases of tax benefits through tax leases that significantly affects comparability if comparative financial statements are presented in accordance with paragraph 2 of Chapter 2A of ARB 43?

    [FTB 82-1, par. 7]

12. Does an enterprise that previously recognized the qualified production activities deduction, associated with the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004, as a tax rate reduction restate its financial statements in accordance with paragraph 27 of APB 20, Accounting Changes, to reflect the deduction as a special deduction as prescribed in paragraphs 231–232 of SFAS 109, and provide the disclosures required by paragraph 28 of APB 20 and paragraph 14 of SFAS 3, Reporting Accounting Changes in Interim Financial Statements, if applicable?

    [FTB TB 82-1, par. 7 (I27.506)]
13. Is the following information disclosed for an enterprise that has not yet completed its evaluation of the repatriation provision, associated with the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 ("Act"), for purposes of applying SFAS 109 for each period for which financial statements covering periods affected by the Act are presented:

a. A summary of the repatriation provision as it applies to the enterprise, including the status of the enterprise’s evaluation of the effects of the repatriation provision as well as the evaluation’s expected completion date? 

b. If the entity makes decisions in stages, the effect on income tax expense (or benefit) for any amounts that have been recognized under the repatriation provision? For annual financial statements, any effect should be shown separately in the same place (either on the face of the income statement or in the footnotes) that the amounts of current and deferred taxes are disclosed for the period.

c. The range of reasonably possible amounts of unremitted earnings that is still being considered for repatriation as a result of the repatriation provision and the related potential range of income tax effects of such repatriation? If the related range of income tax effects of such repatriation cannot be reasonably estimated at the time of issuance of its financial statements, an enterprise shall provide a statement to that effect.

d. Pro forma financial data for any effect of the repatriation provision (at a minimum, the effect on income tax expense (or benefit)) if the enterprise decides on a plan for reinvestment or repatriation of foreign earnings (as a result of the repatriation provision) subsequent to the date of its financial statements but prior to the issuance of those financial statements? [FSP 109-2]

14. Is the following information provided in an enterprise’s financial statements for the period in which it completes its evaluation of the repatriation provision, associated with the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004:

a. The total effect on income tax expense (or benefit) for amounts that have been recognized under the repatriation provision? For annual financial statements, any effect should be shown separately in the same place (either on the face of the income statement or in the footnotes) that the amounts of current and deferred taxes are disclosed for the period. [FSP 109-2]

---

**Notes:** In June 2006, FIN 48 was issued. The interpretation is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. Readers should refer to paragraphs 23–24 of the interpretation for transition requirements. For additional guidance readers may refer to a practice guide developed by the staff of the AICPA Accounting Standards, Audit and Attest Standards, and Tax Teams entitled “Accounting for Uncertain Tax Positions Under FIN 48” to help practitioners implement FIN 48, “Accounting for Uncertain Tax Positions.” FIN 48 interprets SFAS 109.

In January 2008, FASB recommended that the effective date of FIN 48 for nonissuers be deferred to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. Auditors would be advised to monitor the final effective date.
15. Does an enterprise disclose its policy on classification of interest and penalties in accordance with paragraph 19 of FIN 48 in the footnotes to the financial statements?
   [FIN 48, par. 20]

16. Does an enterprise disclose the following at the end of each annual reporting period presented:

   a. A tabular reconciliation of the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits at the beginning and end of the period, which shall include at a minimum:
      (1) The gross amounts of the increases and decreases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during a prior period?
      (2) The gross amounts of increases and decreases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during the current period?
      (3) The amounts of decreases in the unrecognized tax benefits relating to settlements with taxing authorities?
      (4) Reductions to unrecognized tax benefits as a result of a lapse of the applicable statute of limitations?

   b. The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate?

   c. The total amounts of interest and penalties recognized in the statement of operations and the total amounts of interest and penalties recognized in the statement of financial position?

   d. For positions for which it is reasonably possible that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within 12 months of the reporting date:
      (1) The nature of the uncertainty?
      (2) The nature of the event that could occur in the next 12 months that would cause the change?
      (3) An estimate of the range of the reasonably possible change or a statement that an estimate of the range cannot be made?

   e. A description of tax years that remain subject to examination by major tax jurisdictions?
   [FIN 48, par. 21]

17. If an enterprise presents a classified statement of financial position, does the entity classify a liability associated with an unrecognized tax benefit as a current liability (or the amount of a net operating loss carryforward or amount refundable is reduced) to the extent the enterprise anticipates payment (or receipt) of cash within one year or the operating cycle, if longer? Furthermore, has the liability for unrecognized tax benefits (or reduction in amounts refundable) not been combined with deferred tax liabilities or assets?
   [FIN 48, par. 17]

18. Is a liability that has been recognized as a result of applying FIN 48, not classified as a deferred tax liability unless it arises from a taxable temporary difference?
   [FIN 48, par. 18]

Yes  No  N/A
F. Extraordinary Items, Unusual Items, Infrequent Items

1. Do extraordinary items meet both criteria of (1) unusual nature and (2) infrequency of occurrence? [APB 30, par. 20]

2. Are extraordinary items segregated and shown (including applicable income taxes) following income before extraordinary items and before net income? [APB 30, par. 11]

3. Are descriptive captions and amounts (including applicable income taxes) presented for individual extraordinary events or transactions, preferably on the face of the income statement? [APB 30, par. 11]

4. Do disclosures include descriptions of an extraordinary event or transaction and the principal items entering into determination of extraordinary gain or loss? [APB 30, par. 11]

5. Are the income taxes applicable to extraordinary events disclosed on the face of the statement of operations or in related notes? [APB 30, par. 11]

6. Is each adjustment in the current period of an element of an extraordinary item that was reported in a prior period separately disclosed as to year of origin, nature, and amount and classified separately in the current period as an extraordinary item? [SFAS 16, par. 16c]

7. Are material events or transactions that are either unusual in nature or of infrequent occurrence, but not both (and therefore not meeting criteria for extraordinary items):
   a. Reported as a separate component of income from continuing operations? — — —
   b. Accompanied by disclosure of the nature and financial effects of each event? [APB 30, par. 26]

8. Is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements in the period(s) in which business interruption (BI) insurance recoveries are recognized:
   a. The nature of the event resulting in business interruption losses? — — —
   b. The aggregate amount of BI insurance recoveries recognized during the period and the line item(s) in the statement of operations in which those recoveries are classified (including amounts reported as an extraordinary item pursuant to APB 30)? [EITF 01-13]

G. Earnings Per Share

Note: SFAS 128, Earnings per Share, applies only to entities with publicly held common stock or potential common stock.
1. If the reporting entity has a simple capital structure (only common stock outstanding), are basic per share amounts for income from continuing operations and for net income presented on the face of the income statement for all periods for which an income statement or summary of earnings is presented?  
   [SFAS 128, pars. 36 and 38]  

2. If the reporting entity has other than a simple capital structure, are basic and diluted per share amounts for income from continuing operations and for net income presented on the face of the income statement with equal prominence for all periods for which an income statement or summary of earnings is presented? (Note: If diluted EPS data are reported for at least one period, they should be reported for all periods presented, even if they are the same amounts as basic EPS.)  
   [SFAS 128, pars. 36 and 38]  

3. If discontinued operations, extraordinary items, or the cumulative effect of accounting changes are reported in the period, are the basic and diluted per share amounts for those line items presented on the face of the income statement or in the notes?  
   [SFAS 128, par. 37]  

4. If per share amounts not required to be presented by SFAS 128 are disclosed, are they disclosed only in the notes and do the disclosures indicate whether the per share amounts are pretax or net of tax?  
   [SFAS 128, par. 37]  

5. Are the following disclosed for each period for which an income statement is presented:  
   a. A reconciliation of the numerators and denominators of the basic and diluted per share computations for income from continuing operations?  
      [SFAS 128, par. 40]  
   b. The effect that has been given to preferred dividends in arriving at income available to common shareholders’ in computing basic EPS?  
   c. Securities (including those issuable pursuant to contingent stock agreements) that could potentially dilute basic EPS in the future that were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because to do so would have been antidilutive for the period(s) presented?  

6. For the latest period for which an income statement is presented, do disclosures include a description of any transaction that occurs after the end of the most recent period but before issuance of the financial statements that would have changed materially the number of common shares or potential common shares outstanding at the end of the period if the transaction had occurred before the end of the period?  
   [SFAS 128, par. 41]  

7. If the number of common shares outstanding increases as a result of a stock dividend or stock split or decreases as a result of a reverse stock split, the computations of basic and diluted EPS should be adjusted retroactively for all periods presented to reflect that change in capital structure. If per share computations reflect such changes in the number of shares, is that fact disclosed?  
   [SFAS 128, par. 54]
8. If changes in common stock resulting from stock dividends, stock splits, or reverse stock splits occur after the close of the period but before issuance of the financial statements, the per share computations for those and any prior-period financial statements presented should be based on the new number of shares. If per share computations reflect such changes in the number of shares, is that fact disclosed?

[SFAS 128, par. 54]

9. When prior earnings per share amounts have been restated in compliance with an accounting standard requiring restatement, is the effect of the restatement, expressed in per share terms, disclosed in the period of restatement?

[SFAS 128, par. 57]

10. Are prior period earnings per share amounts presented for comparative purposes restated to conform to the consensus guidance in EITF 03-6, Participating Securities and the Two-Class Method under FASB Statement No. 128, Earnings per Share?

[EITF 03-6]

11. For contingently convertible instruments outstanding at the date of adoption of EITF 04-8, The Effect of Contingently Convertible Instruments on Diluted Earnings per Share and whose terms have not been modified since the date of issuance, are prior-period diluted earnings per share restated to conform to the guidance in the consensus for comparative purposes?

[EITF 04-8]

12. For contingently convertible instruments outstanding at the date of adoption of EITF 04-8 and whose terms have been modified, are prior-period diluted earnings per share restated to conform to the guidance in the consensus for comparative purposes based on the modified terms of the instrument at the date of adoption of EITF 04-8?

[EITF 04-8]

13. For contingently convertible instruments that have been stock settled (stock settled would include conversion) prior to the date of adoption of EITF 04-8, are all prior-period diluted earnings per share restated to conform to the guidance in the consensus for comparative purposes?

[EITF 04-8]

H. Comprehensive Income

1. Are all components of comprehensive income reported in the financial statements in the period in which they are recognized?

[SFAS 130, par. 14]

2. Is a total amount for comprehensive income displayed in the financial statement where the components of other comprehensive income are reported?

[SFAS 130, par. 14]

3. Is an amount for net income displayed and included as a component of comprehensive income?

[SFAS 130, pars. 15 and 22]
Note: If SFAS 158 is not effective, answer question 4, if it is effective, go to question 5 below.

4. Are items included in other comprehensive income classified separately into foreign currency items, minimum pension liability adjustments, and unrealized gains and losses on certain investments in debt and equity securities? [SFAS 130, par. 17]
   ____  ____  ____

5. Are items included in other comprehensive income classified separately into foreign currency items, gains or losses associated with pension or other postretirement benefits, prior service costs or credits associated with pension or other postretirement benefits, transition assets or obligations associated with pension or other postretirement benefits, and unrealized gains and losses on certain investments in debt and equity securities? [SFAS 130, par. 17, as amended by SFAS 158]
   ____  ____  ____

6. Are reclassification adjustments made that avoid double counting in comprehensive income of items that are displayed as part of net income for a period that also had been displayed as part of other comprehensive income in that period or other periods presented on the face of the financial statement in which comprehensive income is reported or disclosed in the notes? [SFAS 130, par. 20, as amended by SFAS 158]
   ____  ____  ____

7. Are comprehensive income and its components displayed in a financial statement that is displayed with the same prominence as the other financial statements? (Note: SFAS 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income encourages but does not require that the components of other comprehensive income and total comprehensive income be displayed below the total for net income in a statement that reports results of operations or in a separate statement of comprehensive income that begins with net income.) [SFAS 130, pars. 22–23]
   ____  ____  ____

8. Are the components of other comprehensive income displayed either net of related tax effects, or before related tax effects with one amount shown for the aggregate tax effect related to the total of other comprehensive income items? [SFAS 130, par. 24]
   ____  ____  ____

9. Is the amount of income tax expense or benefit allocated to each component of other comprehensive income (including reclassification adjustments) displayed on the face of the statement in which those components are displayed or disclosed in the notes to the financial statements? [SFAS 130, par. 25]
   ____  ____  ____

10. Is the total of other comprehensive income for a period transferred to a component of equity that is displayed separately from retained earnings and additional paid-in-capital in the balance sheet with a descriptive title such as accumulated other comprehensive income? [SFAS 130, par. 26]
   ____  ____  ____
11. Are accumulated balances for each classification within accumulated other comprehensive income disclosed on the face of the balance sheet, in the statement of changes in shareholders’ equity, or in the notes?  
   [SFAS 130, par. 26]  
   
12. Has the enterprise reported a total for comprehensive income in condensed financial statements of interim periods?  
   [SFAS 130, par. 27]  
   
13. Has the entity displayed as a separate classification within other comprehensive income the net gain or loss on derivative instruments designated and qualifying as cash flow hedging instruments that are reported in comprehensive income pursuant to paragraphs 30 and 41 of SFAS 133?  
   [SFAS 133, par. 46]  
   
14. As part of the disclosures of accumulated other comprehensive income, pursuant to paragraph 26 of SFAS 130, has the entity separately disclosed the beginning and ending accumulated derivative gain or loss, the related net change associated with current period hedging transactions, and the net amount of any reclassification into earnings?  
   [SFAS 133, par. 47]  

I. Other  

1. Are the following excluded from determination of net income or results of operations under all circumstances:  
   a. Adjustments or charges or credits resulting from transactions in the company’s own capital stock?  
   [APB 9, par. 28]  
   
2. Is the amount of revenue and expense recognized from advertising barter transactions disclosed for each income statement period presented?  
   [EITF 99-17]  
   
3. If the entity engages in advertising barter transactions for which the fair value is not determinable within the limits of EITF 99-17, Accounting for Advertising Barter Transactions, is information regarding the volume and type of advertising surrendered and received (such as the number of equivalent pages, the number of minutes, or the overall percentage of advertising volume) disclosed for each income statement period presented?  
   [EITF 99-17]  
   
4. At a minimum, is a description of the nature and amounts of losses and costs recognized as a result of the September 11 events and the amount of related insurance recoveries (if any) recognized disclosed in the notes to the financial statements in all periods affected by the September 11, 2001 attacks?  
   [EITF 01-10]  
   
5. Are losses and costs incurred as a result of the September 11, 2001 attacks classified as part of income from continuing operations?  
   [EITF 01-10]
6. Does a vendor disclose the following in regard to revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables:

   a. Its accounting policy for recognition of revenue from multiple-deliverable arrangements (for example, whether deliverables are separable into units of accounting)?

   b. The description and natures of such arrangements, including performance, cancellation, termination, or refund-type provisions?

   [EITF 00-21]

7. Is the income statement classification of the expense associated with a “free” product or service delivered at the time of sale of another product or service classified as cost of sales?

   [EITF 01-9]

Notes: EITF 06-3, How Taxes Collected from Customers and Remitted to Governmental Authorities Should Be Presented in the Income Statement (That Is, Gross Versus Net Presentation), provides guidance on the presentation of taxes in the income statement. The Task Force reached a consensus that the disclosures required under EITF 06-3 should be applied retrospectively to interim and annual financial statements for all periods presented, if those amounts are significant. The disclosure of those taxes described under the consensus can be made on an aggregate basis. The Task Force observed that since EITF 06-3 requires only the presentation of additional disclosures, at the date of adoption an entity would not be required to reevaluate its existing policies related to taxes assessed by a governmental authority that are imposed concurrently on a specific revenue-producing transaction between a seller and a customer. An entity that chooses to reevaluate its existing policies and elects to change the presentation of taxes within the scope of EITF 06-3 must follow the requirements of SFAS 154, which provides that an entity may voluntarily change its accounting principles only to adopt a preferable accounting principle.

The consensuses in EITF 06-3 should be applied to financial reports for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2006. Earlier application is permitted.

8. Is the accounting policy decision regarding the presentation of taxes within the scope of EITF 06-3 Issue 1 on either a gross basis (included in revenues and costs) or a net basis (excluded from revenues) disclosed pursuant to APB 22?

   [EITF 06-3, par. 4]

Note: An entity is not required to reevaluate its existing policies related to taxes assessed by a governmental authority as a result of this consensus.

9. For any such taxes that are reported on a gross basis, does the entity disclose the amounts of those taxes in interim and annual financial statements for each period for which an income statement is presented if those amounts are significant?

   [EITF 06-3, par. 4]

Note: The disclosure of those taxes can be done on an aggregate basis.
Note: The AICPA has released a series of questions and answers also known as a Technical Practice Aid. TIS section 5400.05, “Accounting and Disclosures Guidance for Losses From Natural Disasters—Nongovernmental Entities,” identifies certain issues that may arise in accounting for losses from natural disasters and lists relevant accounting literature for nongovernmental entities to consider in addressing those financial reporting issues.

Statement of Changes in Shareholders’ Equity

1. Are changes in the separate accounts of shareholders’ equity disclosed?  
   [APB 12, par. 10]  
   ___  ___  ___

2. Are changes in the number of shares of equity securities disclosed?  
   [APB 12, par. 10]  
   ___  ___  ___

3. If prior-period adjustments have been recorded during the current year, are their resulting effects (both gross and net of applicable income taxes and including the amounts of income tax applicable to the prior period adjustments) appropriately disclosed:
   a. For single-period statements, does the disclosure indicate the effects of such restatement on the balance of retained earnings at the beginning of the period and on the net income of the immediately preceding period?  
      ___  ___  ___
   b. If financial statements of more than one period are presented, does disclosure include the effects for each of the periods presented in the statements?  
      [APB 9, par. 26]  
      ___  ___  ___

Practice Tip

Disclosure of restatements in annual reports issued subsequent to the first such post-revision disclosure would ordinarily not be required.

4. If the reporting entity is a publicly traded company and if interim financial data and disclosures are not separately reported for the fourth quarter, are accounting changes made during the fourth quarter, disposals of segments of a business (components of an entity, if SFAS 144 is effective), extraordinary, unusual, or infrequently occurring items recognized in the fourth quarter, and the aggregate effect of year end adjustments that are material to the results of that quarter disclosed in a note to the financial statements?  
   [APB 28, par. 31]  
   ___  ___  ___

Statement of Cash Flows

1. Is a statement of cash flows presented as a basic financial statement (for each period for which a statement of income is presented) if financial statements present both financial position and results of operations?  
   [SFAS 95, par. 3]  
   ___  ___  ___

2. Are cash receipts and cash payments from operating activities shown separately on the statement of cash flows?  
   [SFAS 95, pars. 27–28]  
   ___  ___  ___
a. Are cash receipts and cash payments resulting from purchases and sales of securities classified as trading securities as discussed in SFAS 115, classified as operating cash flows? [SFAS 102, par. 8, as amended by SFAS 115, as amended by SFAS 145]

b. Are cash receipts and cash payments from purchases and sales of securities and other assets acquired for resale and carried at market value in a trading account classified as operating cash flows? [SFAS 102, par. 8, as amended by SFAS 115]
c. Are cash receipts and cash payments resulting from purchases, acquisitions and sales of loans, if those loans are acquired specifically for resale and are carried at market value or the lower of cost or market, classified as operating cash flows? [SFAS 102, par. 9]

3. Are cash receipts and cash payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from operating activities:

   a. Cash receipts from sales of goods or services?
   b. Cash receipts from interest and dividends?
   c. All other cash receipts that do not stem from transactions defined as investing or financing activities?
   d. Cash payments to suppliers and employees, such as benefits paid to policyholders, surrender benefits, and dividends paid to policyholders?
   e. Cash payments to governments for taxes, duties, fines, and other fees or penalties and the cash that would have been paid for income taxes if increases in the value of equity instruments issued under share-based payment arrangements that are not included in the cost of goods or services recognizable for financial reporting purposes also had not been deductible in determining taxable income? (This is the same amount reported as a financing cash inflow pursuant to paragraph 19(e) of SFAS 95, Statement of Cash Flows.)
   f. Cash payments to lenders and other creditors for interest?
   g. Payments to settle lawsuits?
   h. Contributions to charities?
   i. Cash flows from purchases, sales, and maturities of trading securities?
   j. All other cash payments that do not stem from transactions defined as investing or financing activities? [SFAS 95, pars. 22–23, as amended by SFAS 123(R)]

4. Is cash payment made to settle an asset retirement obligation classified in the statement of cash flows as an operating activity? [EITF 02-6]

5. Are cash receipts and cash payments from investing activities shown separately on statement of cash flows? [SFAS 95, par. 31]

6. Are cash receipts and cash payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from investing activities:

---

FSP §20,300.03
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a. Receipts from collections or sales of loans?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Receipts from sales of property, plant, and equipment?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Loans to others?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Payments to acquire property, plant, and equipment?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Receipts from sales of equity instruments of other enterprises exclusive of those carried in the trading account?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Payments to acquire equity instruments of other enterprises, exclusive of those carried in a trading account?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 95, pars. 16–17, as amended by SFAS 102, as amended by SFAS 115]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Are cash receipts and cash payments from financing activities shown separately on the statement of cash flows?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 95, par. 31]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Are cash receipts and cash payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from financing activities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Proceeds from issuing equity instruments?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Proceeds from issuing bonds, mortgages, and notes, and from other short- or long-term borrowing?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Repayment of amounts borrowed?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Dividend payments to stockholders?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Acquisition of treasury stock?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Other principal payments to creditors who have extended long-term credit?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Debt issue costs?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Proceeds received from derivative instruments and distributions to counterparties of derivative instruments that include financing elements at inception?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 95, pars. 19–20, as amended by SFAS 149; EITF 95-13]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Cash retained as a result of the tax deductibility of increases in the value of equity instruments issued under share-based payment arrangements that are not included in the cost of goods or services that is recognizable for financial reporting purposes? For this purpose, excess tax benefits shall be determined on an individual award (or a portion thereof) basis. (Note: This item is only effective if the provisions of SFAS 123(R), Share-Based Payment are effective.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 123(R), par. 68a]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. If applicable, is the effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies shown separately on statement of cash flows?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 95, par. 25]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. Is the change in cash and cash equivalents shown?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 95, pars. 7 and 26]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11. Is the policy for defining cash equivalent disclosed?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 95, par. 10]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Practice Tip**

Any change in policy for determining which items are treated as cash equivalents is a change in accounting principle.
12. Are noncash investing and financing activities, such as converting debt to equity, summarized in a separate schedule?  
   [SFAS 95, par. 32]  
   Yes  No  N/A  

13. If the direct method is used, is a separate schedule provided to reconcile net income to net cash flow from operating activities?  
   [SFAS 95, par. 30]  
   Yes  No  N/A  

14. If the indirect method is used:  
   a. Is the same amount for net cash flow from operating activities reported indirectly, by adjusting net income to reconcile it to net cash flow from operating activities?  
   [SFAS 95, pars. 29–30]  
   Yes  No  N/A  

15. If the indirect method is used, are the amounts of interest paid (net of amounts capitalized) and income taxes paid during the period(s) disclosed?  
   [SFAS 95, par. 29]  
   Yes  No  N/A  

16. Are the following classes of operating cash receipts and payments for life insurance companies using the direct method, at a minimum, separately disclosed:  
   a. Cash collected from customers, including lessees, licensees, and the like?  
   Yes  No  N/A  

   b. Interest and dividends received?  
   Yes  No  N/A  

   c. Other operating cash receipts, if any?  
   Yes  No  N/A  

   d. Cash paid to employees and other suppliers of goods or services, including suppliers of insurance, advertising, and the like?  
   Yes  No  N/A  

   e. Interest paid?  
   Yes  No  N/A  

   f. Income taxes paid and, separately, the cash that would have been paid for income taxes if increases in the value of equity instruments issued under share-based payment arrangements that are not recognizable as a cost of goods or services for accounting purposes also had not been deductible in determining taxable income (paragraph 19(e) of SFAS 95)?  
   Yes  No  N/A  

   g. Other operating cash payments, if any?  
   [SFAS 95, par. 27, as amended by SFAS 123(R)]  
   Yes  No  N/A  

17. If an other-than-insignificant financing element is present at inception, other than a financing element inherently included in an at-the-market derivative instrument with no prepayments (that is, the forward points in an at-the-money forward contract), does the borrower report all cash inflows and outflows associated with that derivative instrument in a manner consistent with financing activities as described in paragraphs 18–20 of SFAS 95?  
   [SFAS 133, par. 45A, as amended by SFAS 149, par. 18]  
   Yes  No  N/A  

FSP §20,300.03
## General

### A. Titles and References

1. For a full presentation in conformity with GAAP, are the following financial statements presented:
   - Balance sheet? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Statement of income (operations)? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Statement of retained earnings or changes in shareholders' equity? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Statement of cash flows? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Description of accounting policies? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Notes to the financial statements? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

2. Are the financial statements suitably titled? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

3. Does each statement include a general reference indicating that the notes are an integral part of the financial statement presentation? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

### B. Disclosure of Accounting Policies

1. Is a description of all significant accounting policies of the reporting company presented as an integral part of the financial statements? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

2. Do the summary or notes identify and describe all significant accounting principles followed by the reporting entity and the methods of applying those principles that materially affect the determination of financial position, cash flows, and results of operations? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

3. Do those principles and methods identified in question 2 include all instances in which there:
   - Is a selection from existing acceptable alternatives? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Are principles and methods peculiar to the industry in which the reporting entity operates, even if such principles and methods are predominantly followed in that industry? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
   - Are unusual or innovative applications of GAAP? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

4. Does disclosure of significant accounting policies include appropriate reference to details presented elsewhere (in the statements and notes thereto) so duplication of details is avoided? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

5. Is the company’s accounting policy with respect to vendor’s sales incentive arrangements disclosed? [Yes] [No] [N/A]

6. Do mutual life insurance companies disclose the principles and methods used to account for marketable securities and insurance activities? [Yes] [No] [N/A]
7. If (a) state prescribed statutory accounting practices differ from NAIC statutory accounting practices or (b) permitted state statutory accounting practices differ from either state prescribed statutory accounting practices or NAIC statutory accounting practices, is the following information about the use of prescribed or permitted statutory accounting practices (individually or in the aggregate) results in reported statutory surplus or risk-based capital that is significantly different from the statutory surplus or risk-based capital that would have been reported had NAIC statutory accounting practices been followed, disclosed:

   a. If an insurance enterprise’s risk-based capital would have triggered a regulatory event had it not used a permitted practice, is that fact disclosed in the financial statements?
   
   b. A description of the prescribed or permitted statutory accounting practice by insurance enterprises at the date each financial statement is presented?
   
   c. The related monetary effect on statutory surplus of using an accounting practice that differs from either state prescribed statutory accounting practices or NAIC statutory accounting practices by insurance enterprises at the date each financial statement is presented?

[SOP 94-5, par. 8 (ACC 10,630.08), as amended by SOP 01-5 (ACC 10,840)]

8. Are managements’ policies and methodologies for estimating a liability for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses for difficult-to-estimate liabilities such as for claims for toxic waste cleanup, asbestos-related illnesses, or other environmental remediation exposures disclosed?

[SOP 94-5, par. 11 (ACC 10,630.11), as amended by SOP 01-5 (ACC 10,840)]

9. Do the notes to the accompanying insurance enterprise’s statutory financial statements contain a summary of significant accounting policies that discuss the following:

   a. Statutory accounting practices?
   
   b. Describe how this basis differs from GAAP?
   
[SOP 95-5, par. 20 (AUD 14,310.20)]

10. For general-use statutory financial statements, are the effects of the differences between statutory accounting practices and GAAP, if quantified, disclosed?

[SOP 95-5, par. 20 (AUD 14,310.20)]

11. Has the insurance company disclosed its accounting policy for internal replacements, including whether or not the company has availed itself of the alternative application guidance in paragraphs 18–19 of SOP 05-1, and if so, for which types of internal replacement transactions?

[SOP 05-1, par. 28 (ACC 10,920.28)]

---

Disclosures in this question should be applied by a U.S. insurance enterprise, a U.S. enterprise with a U.S. insurance subsidiary, or a foreign enterprise with a U.S. insurance subsidiary, if the enterprise prepares U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) financial statements. If a foreign insurance enterprise that does not have a U.S. insurance subsidiary prepares U.S. GAAP financial statements or is included in its parent’s consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements, the notes to the financial statements should disclose permitted regulatory accounting practices that significantly differ from the prescribed regulatory accounting practices of its respective regulatory authority and their monetary effects.
12. Has the insurance company disclosed its accounting policy for sales inducements, including:
   a. The nature of the costs deferred?  
   [SOP 03-1, par. 39 (ACC 10,870.39); AAG, App. C, par. 9]
   b. The method of amortizing those costs?
   [SOP 03-1, par. 39 (ACC 10,870.39); AAG, App. C, par. 9]

13. For sales inducements, are the amount of costs deferred and amortized for each of the periods presented and the unamortized balance as of each balance sheet date disclosed?
   [SOP 03-1, par. 39 (ACC 10,870.39); AAG, App. C, par. 9]

14. Has the insurance company disclosed its accounting policy for separate accounts, including:
   a. The general nature of the contracts reporting in separate accounts, including the extent and terms of minimum guarantees?
   [SOP 03-1, par. 38 (ACC 10,870.38); AAG, App. C, par. 5]
   b. The basis of presentation for separate account assets and liabilities and related separate account activity?
   [SOP 03-1, par. 38 (ACC 10,870.38); AAG, App. C, par. 13]

15. Has the insurance company included a description of the liability valuation methods and assumptions used in estimating the liabilities for additional insurance benefits and minimum guarantees?
   [SOP 03-1, par. 38 (ACC 10,870.38); AAG, App. C, par. 13]

16. If consolidated statements are presented; is the consolidation policy disclosed?
   [ARB 51, par. 5; APB 22, par. 13]

C. Comparative Financial Statements

1. Are comparative statements considered?
   [ARB 43, Ch. 2A, pars. 1–2]

2. Are the notes and other disclosures included in the financial statements of the preceding year(s) presented, repeated, or at least referred to, to the extent that they continue to be of significance?
   [ARB 43, Ch. 2A, par. 2]

3. If changes occurred in the manner of or basis for presenting corresponding items for two or more periods, are appropriate explanations of the changes disclosed?
   [ARB 43, Ch. 2A, par. 3, as amended by APB 20]

D. Accounting Changes and Error Corrections

Change in Accounting Principle

1. Is the following disclosed in the fiscal period in which a change in accounting principle is made:
   a. The nature of and reason for the change in accounting principle, including an explanation of why the newly adopted accounting principle is preferable?
b. The method of applying the change, and:

(1) A description of the prior-period information that has been retrospectively adjusted, if any?  

(2) The effect of the change on income from continuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), any other affected financial statement line item, and any affected per share amounts for the current period and any prior periods retrospectively adjusted? Presentation of the effect on financial statement subtotals and totals other than income from continuing operations and net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator) is not required.  

(3) The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the earliest period presented?  

(4) If retrospective application to all prior periods (paragraph 7 of SFAS 154) is impracticable, disclosure of the reasons therefore, and a description of the alternative method used to report the change (paragraphs 8–9 of SFAS 154)?  

c. If indirect effects of a change in accounting principle are recognized:

(1) A description of the indirect effects of a change in accounting principle, including the amounts that have been recognized in the current period, and the related per share amounts, if applicable?  

(2) Unless impracticable, the amount of the total recognized indirect effects of the accounting change and the related per share amounts, if applicable, that are attributable to each prior period presented?

[SFAS 154, par. 17]

Note: Financial statements of subsequent periods need not repeat the disclosures required by this paragraph.  
[SFAS 154, par. 17]

2. If a change in accounting principle has no material effect in the period of change but is reasonably certain to have a material effect in later periods, are the disclosures required by question 1a above provided whenever the financial statements of the period of change are presented?

[SFAS 154, par. 17]

3. In the fiscal year in which a new accounting principle is adopted, does financial information reported for interim periods after the date of adoption include disclosure of the effect of the change on income from continuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), and related per share amounts, if applicable, for those post-change interim periods?

[SFAS 154, par. 18]
4. If a public company that regularly reports interim information makes an accounting change during the fourth quarter of its fiscal year and does not report the data specified by paragraph 30 of APB 28, in a separate fourth-quarter report or in its annual report, does the entity include disclosure of the effects of the accounting change on interim-period results, as required by paragraph 17 of SFAS 154, in a note to the annual financial statements for the fiscal year in which the change is made? [SFAS 154, par. 16] 

5. If an entity chooses to apply the consensus in EITF 06-2 as a change in accounting principle through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings, does the entity disclose the cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position? [EITF 06-2, par. 7] 

6. If an entity chooses to apply the consensus in EITF 06-2 as a change in accounting principle through retrospective application to all prior periods, does the entity include the recognition of:
   a. The cumulative effect of the change to the new accounting principle on periods prior to those presented reflected in the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities as of the beginning of the first period presented? 
   b. The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or on other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position? 
   c. Adjustments to financial statements for each individual prior period presented to reflect the period-specific effects of applying the new accounting principle? [EITF 06-2, par. 8] 

7. If an entity chooses to apply the consensus reached in this EITF 06-2 as a change in accounting principle through retrospective application to all prior periods, are the following disclosed:
   a. A description of the prior-period information that has been retrospectively adjusted? 
   b. The effect of the change on income from continuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), any other affected financial statement line item, and any affected per share amounts for any prior periods retrospectively adjusted?
c. The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or on other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the earliest period presented?
   [EITF 06-2, par. 9]

Change in Accounting Estimate

8. Is the effect on income from continuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), and any related per share amounts of the current period disclosed for a change in estimate that affects several future periods, such as a change in service lives of depreciable assets? Disclosure of those effects is not necessary for estimates made each period in the ordinary course of accounting for items such as uncollectible accounts or inventory obsolescence; however, if the effect of a change in the estimate is material, is it disclosed?
   [SFAS 154, par. 22]

9. When an entity effects a change in estimate by changing an accounting principle, are the disclosures required by questions 1–3 above made?
   [SFAS 154, par. 22]

10. If a change in estimate does not have a material effect in the period of change but is reasonably certain to have a material effect in later periods, is a description of that change in estimate disclosed whenever the financial statements of the period of change are presented?
    [SFAS 154, par. 22]

Change in the Reporting Entity

11. When there has been a change in the reporting entity, does the financial statements of the period of the change describe the nature of the change and the reason for it?
    [SFAS 154, par. 24]

   a. Is the effect of the change on income before extraordinary items, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), other comprehensive income, and any related per share amounts disclosed for all periods presented?
      [SFAS 154, par. 24]

Note: Financial statements of subsequent periods need not repeat the disclosures required by this paragraph.
   [SFAS 154, par. 24]

12. If a change in reporting entity does not have a material effect in the period of change but is reasonably certain to have a material effect in later periods, is the nature of and reason for the change disclosed whenever the financial statements of the period of change are presented?
    [SFAS 154, par. 24]

Note: Paragraphs 51–58 of SFAS 141, Business Combinations, describe the manner of reporting and the disclosures required for a business combination.
    [SFAS 154, par. 24]
Correction of an Error in Previously Issued Financial Statements

13. When financial statements are restated to correct an error, does the entity disclose that its previously issued financial statements have been restated, along with a description of the nature of the error? Does the entity also disclose the following:

   a. The effect of the correction on each financial statement line item and any per share amounts affected for each prior period presented?

   b. The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or other appropriate components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position, as of the beginning of the earliest period presented?

   [SFAS 154, par. 26]

14. In addition, does the entity make the disclosures of prior-period adjustments and restatements required by paragraph 26 of APB 9, Reporting the Results of Operations?

   a. The effects, in total and by class, of the correction on change in net assets for each of the periods presented?

   b. For single period financial statements, the effects, in total and by class, of the correction on change in net assets of the preceding year?

   [APB 9, par. 26; SFAS 154, par. 26]

Note: Financial statements of subsequent periods need not repeat the disclosures required by this paragraph. An entity that issues interim financial statements shall provide the required disclosures in the financial statements of both the interim period of the change and the annual period of the change.

   [SFAS 154, par. 26]

Notes: EITF 06-6, Debtor’s Accounting for a Modification (or Exchange) of Convertible Debt Instruments, applies to modifications or exchanges of debt instruments occurring in interim or annual reporting periods beginning after board ratification (November 29, 2006). The scope of this issue includes modifications and exchanges of debt instruments that (a) either add or eliminate an embedded conversion option or (b) affect the fair value of an existing embedded conversion option. Earlier application of this issue is permitted for modifications or exchanges of debt instruments in periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued. Retrospective application to previously issued financial statements is not permitted. The guidance in this issue supersedes EITF 05-7, Accounting for Modifications to Conversion Options Embedded in Debt Instruments and Related Issues. If EITF 06-6 is applicable to the financial statements, skip question 15.

EITF 05-7 should be applied to future modifications of debt instruments beginning in the first interim or annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2005. Early application of this guidance is permitted in periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued. At the September 28, 2005 meeting, the board ratified the consensus reached by the task force in this issue.
15. If the scope of EITF 05-7 applies, are the disclosures required by SFAS 154 made excluding those disclosures that require the effects of retroactive application?
   [EITF 05-7, par. 8]

16. For debt instruments that were converted (or extinguished) in prior periods that fall within the scope of EITF 00-27, Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Convertible Instruments, but are still presented in the financial statements, has the entity retrospectively applied SFAS 154 and recorded SFAS 109 temporary differences as adjustments to paid-in-capital?
   [EITF 05-8, par. 6]

**Investments in Real Estate Ventures**

**Notes:** For general partners of all new partnerships formed and for existing partnerships for which the partnership agreements are modified, the guidance in FSP SOP 78-9-1, Interaction of AICPA Statement of Position 78-9 and EITF Issue No. 04-5 is effective after June 29, 2005. For general partners in all other partnerships, the guidance in FSP 78-9 is effective no later than the beginning of first reporting period in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2005, and the application of either Transition Method A or Transition Method B, described in FSP SOP 78-9-1 is permitted.

For more information on the accounting and reporting for real estate ventures, readers should refer to SOP 78-9, Accounting for Investments in Real Estate Ventures (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,240), as amended by FSP SOP 78-9-1. Readers may also refer to the AICPA checklist, Checklist Supplement and Illustrative Financial Statements for Real Estate Ventures (product no. 008978kk).

17. Upon the application of Transition Method A of FSP SOP 78-9-1, does the entity disclose in the year of adoption the effect on the opening balance sheet of adopting the new accounting principle?
   [FSP SOP 78-9-1, par. 8]

18. Upon the application of Transition Method B of FSP SOP 78-9-1, if the entity applies the guidance in FSP SOP 78-9-1 through retrospective application, does it apply the guidance in paragraphs 7–8 and 10 of SFAS 154, and the disclosures required by paragraph 17 of SFAS 154?
   [FSP SOP 78-9-1, par. 10]

**E. Risks and Uncertainties**

**Notes:** The guidance in FSP SOP 94-6-1, Terms of Loan Products That May Give Rise to a Concentration of Credit Risk, is effective for interim and annual periods ending after December 19, 2005. An entity shall provide the disclosures required by SFAS 107 for products that are determined to represent a concentration of credit risk in accordance with the guidance in question 1 of the FSP for all periods presented.

[FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 17]

Question 2 of the FSP references only existing effective literature; therefore, no effective date or transition guidance is required.
[FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 18]

(continued)
The type and extent of information provided shall be determined by whether the entity is the originator, holder, investor, guarantor, or servicer and also by the significance of the loan product(s) to the reporting entity. [FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 9 (question 2)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Is a description of the major products and services the entity sells or provides and the principal markets, including the location of those markets, disclosed? [SOP 94-6, par. 10 (ACC 10,640.10); FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 10]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. If the company operates in more than one business, are the relative importance of its operations in each business and the basis for the determination (for example, assets, revenues, or earnings) disclosed? [SOP 94-6, par. 10 (ACC 10,640.10); FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 10]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Is an explanation that the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management’s estimates included in the financial statements? [SOP 94-6, par. 11 (ACC 10,640.11); FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 10]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Is the disclosure regarding an estimate made when known information available prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that both of the following criteria have been met:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect on the financial statements of a condition, situation, or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements will change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. The effect of the change will be material? [SOP 94-6, par. 13 (ACC 10,640.13); FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 10]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Does the disclosure in question 4 above, indicate the nature of the uncertainty and include an indication that it is reasonably possible that a change in estimate will occur in the near term?* [SOP 94-6, par. 14 (ACC 10,640.14); FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 10]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. If the estimate in question 4 above involves a loss contingency covered by SFAS 5, do disclosures include an estimate of the possible loss or range of loss, or state that such an estimate cannot be made? [SOP 94-6, pars. 13–14 (ACC 10,640.13–14); FSP SOP 94-6-1, pars. 10–11]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Is disclosure of the concentrations described in paragraph 22 of SOP 94-6, Disclosure of Certain Significant Risks and Uncertainties (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,640), made if, based on information known to management before the financial statements are issued, the criteria in paragraph 21 of SOP 94-6 are met? [SOP 94-6, pars. 21–22 (ACC 10,640.21–22); FSP SOP 94-6-1, pars. 10–11]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If risk reduction techniques are used to mitigate losses or the uncertainty that may result from certain events, these disclosures are encouraged but not required.

2 See footnote 6.
8. For those concentrations of labor subject to collective bargaining agreements and concentrations of operations located outside of the company’s home country that meet the criteria of paragraph 21 of SOP 94-6, are the following disclosed:
   a. The percentage of labor force covered by a collective agreement and the percentage of the labor force covered by a collective bargaining agreement that will expire in one year?  
   [SOP 94-6, par. 24 (ACC 10,640.24); FSP SOP 94-6-1, pars. 10–11]
   b. The carrying amounts of net assets and the geographic areas in which they are located for operations located outside the company’s home country?  
   [SOP 94-6, par. 24 (ACC 10,640.24); FSP SOP 94-6-1, pars. 10–11]

9. Have the optional disclosures in paragraphs 14–15 of SOP 94-6 been considered?  
   [SOP 94-6, pars. 14–15 (ACC 10,640.14–15)]

10. Are major categories of loans, including unusual risk concentrations disclosed, such as:
    a. Commercial, financial, and agricultural?  
    b. Real estate construction?  
    c. Real estate mortgage?  
    d. Installment loans to individuals?  
    e. Lease financing?  
    f. Foreign?  
    g. Loans in process?  
    h. Other?  
    [FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 11]

11. Are major concentrations of loan products whose contractual features may increase credit risk disclosed, such as:
    a. Negative amortization?  
    b. Loans with a high loan-to-value ratio?  
    c. Multiple loans on the same collateral that, when combined, result in a high loan-to-value ratio?  
    d. Option ARMS or similar products that may expose the borrower to future increases in repayments?  
    e. An initial interest rate that is below the market interest rate for the initial period of a loan term and that may increase significantly when that period ends?  
    f. Interest only loans?  
    [FSP SOP 94-6-1, pars. 2 and 7; SFAS 107, par. 15A]

12. Are foreign loans, foreign nonaccrual loans, and foreign operations, if any of these foreign activities exceed a material percentage of activities, disclosed?  
   [FSP SOP 94-6-1, par. 7; SFAS 107, par. 15A]

F. Contingencies and Commitments (See also section Z, “Guarantees.”)

1. Is the nature and amount of significant accrued loss contingencies not related to life insurance disclosed as necessary to keep the financial statements from being misleading?  
   [SFAS 5, par. 9]
2. For loss contingencies not accrued, do disclosures indicate:
   
   a. Nature of the contingency?  
      Yes  No  N/A
   
   b. Estimate of possible loss or range of loss, or a statement that such 
      estimate cannot be made?  
      [SFAS 5, par. 10]
   
3. Is the nature and amount of guarantees disclosed (for example, obliga-
   tions under standby letters of credit, guarantees to repurchase loans 
   that are sold)?  
   [SFAS 5, par. 12; FIN 45, par. 13]

4. Are gain contingencies adequately disclosed with care to avoid any 
   misleading implications about likelihood of realization?  
   [SFAS 5, par. 17]

5. Is there adequate disclosure of commitments, such as those for capital 
   expenditures, for purchase or sale of securities under financial futures 
   contracts, and for funding of loans and unused letters of credit?  
   [SFAS 5, pars. 18–19]

6. If the company as guarantor “lends” its creditworthiness to another 
   party (borrower) for a fee, is the guarantee disclosed in a note, if 
   material?  
   [EITF 85-20]

7. If exposure to loss exists in excess of the amount accrued for a loss 
   contingency, do disclosures include the excess amount or state that 
   no estimate is possible?  
   [SFAS 5, par. 10]

8. When, after considering management’s plans, the auditor concludes 
   there is substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a 
   going concern for a reasonable period of time, is adequate disclosure 
   of the situation made in the financial statements?  
   [AU 341.10; AAG, par. 5.137c]

9. Is a description of contingencies resulting from the September 11 
   events that have not yet been recognized in the financial statements 
   but that are reasonably expected to impact the entity’s financial 
   statements in the near term disclosed in the notes to the financial 
   statements in all periods affected by the September 11, 2001 attacks?  
   [EITF 01-10]

   **Note:** SFAS 5 states that it does not discourage disclosure of uninsured 
   risks in appropriate circumstances. AcSEC believes that, though opera-
   tional criteria have not been developed for such disclosures as stated in 
   SFAS 5, they should be encouraged rather than simply not discouraged.

10. For publicly held entities and entities with public accountability, such 
    as governments, are circumstances disclosed in which:

    a. They are exposed to risks of future material loss related to:
       
       (1) Torts?  
          Yes  No  N/A
       
       (2) Theft of, damage to, expropriation of, or destruction of assets?  
          Yes  No  N/A
       
       (3) Business interruption?  
          Yes  No  N/A
       
       (4) Errors or omissions?  
          Yes  No  N/A
(5) Injuries to employees? or

(6) Acts of God? and

b. Those risks have not been transferred to unrelated third parties through insurance? *(Encouraged, but not required.)*

[EITF 03-8]

11. Does each reporting entity decide the matters to be disclosed, depending on its circumstances? The following are some of the matters reporting entities may consider for disclosure:

a. The actual and potential effects of losses from such risks on the entities historical or planned operations, including exposure to losses from claims, curtailment of research and development or manufacturing, or contraction or cessation of other activities, such as discontinuance of a product line?

b. Comparison of current insurance coverage by major categories of risk to coverage in prior periods, without necessarily quantifying such coverage or change in coverage?

c. Recent claims experience?

d. A description of the reporting entity’s risk management programs? *(Encouraged, but not required.)*

[EITF 03-8]

Note: Disclosure of this kind is experimental. Its location in a financial report, therefore, depends on the judgment of those preparing the financial report.

G. Environmental Remediation Liabilities

Note: SOP 96-1, *Environmental Remediation Liabilities* (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,680), does not provide guidance on recognizing liabilities of insurance companies for unpaid claims.

1. Is there disclosure of the following accounting policies:

a. Whether accruals for environmental remediation liabilities are measured on a discounted basis?

b. The policy concerning the timing of recognition of recoveries? *(Encouraged, but not required.)*

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, pars. 152–153) (ACC 10,680.152–153)]

2. Do the financial statements disclose the event, situation, or set of circumstances that triggered recognition of loss contingencies that arose out of the reporting entity’s environmental remediation-related obligations? *(Encouraged, but not required.)*

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 153) (ACC 10,680.153)]

Recognized Losses and Recoveries of Losses, and Reasonably Possible Loss Exposures

3. With respect to recorded accruals for environmental remediation loss contingencies and assets for third-party recoveries related to environmental remediation obligations, are the following disclosed:
a. The nature of the accruals, if such disclosure is necessary for the financial statements not to be misleading, and, in situations where disclosure of the nature of the accruals is necessary, the total amount accrued for the remediation obligation, if such disclosure is also necessary for the financial statements not to be misleading?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. If any portion of the accrued obligation is discounted, the undiscounted amount of the obligation and the discount rate used in the present-value determinations?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. If the criteria of SOP 94-6 (it is at least reasonably possible that an estimate of the effect on the financial statements of a matter that existed at the balance sheet date will change in the near term and the effect of the change would be material to financial statements) are met with respect to the accrued obligation or to any recognized asset for third-party recoveries, an indication that it is at least reasonably possible that a change in the estimate of the obligation or of the asset will occur in the near term? [SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 161) (ACC 10,680.161)]  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. With respect to reasonably possible loss contingencies, including reasonably possible loss exposures in excess of the amount accrued, are the following disclosed:  

a. The nature of the reasonably possible loss contingency, that is, a description of the reasonably possible remediation obligation, and an estimate of the possible loss exposure or the fact that such an estimate cannot be made?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. If the criteria of SOP 94-6 are met with respect to estimated loss (or gain) contingencies, an indication that it is at least reasonably possible that a change in the estimate will occur in the near term?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. The estimated time frame of disbursements for recorded amounts if expenditures are expected to continue over the long term? (Encouraged, but not required.)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d. The estimated time frame for realization of recognized probable recoveries, if realization is not expected in the near term? (Encouraged, but not required.)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e. If the criteria of SOP 94-6 are met with respect to the accrued obligation, to any recognized asset for third-party recoveries, or to reasonably possible loss exposures or disclosed gain contingencies, the factors that cause the estimate to be sensitive to change? (Encouraged, but not required.)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

f. If an estimate of the probable or reasonably possible loss or range of loss cannot be made, the reasons why it cannot be made? (Encouraged, but not required.)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

g. If information about the reasonably possible loss or the recognized and additional reasonably possible loss for an environmental remediation obligation related to an individual site is relevant to an understanding of the financial position, cash flows, or results of operations of the entity, the following with respect to the site: (Encouraged, but not required.)  

(1) The total amount accrued for the site?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The nature of any reasonably possible loss contingency or additional loss, and an estimate of the possible loss or the fact that an estimate cannot be made and the reasons why it cannot be made?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3) Whether other potentially responsible parties are involved and the entity’s estimated share of the obligation?

(4) The status of regulatory proceedings?

(5) The estimated time frame for resolution of the contingency?

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, pars. 162–163) (ACC 10,680.162–163)]

Probable But Not Reasonably Estimable Losses

5. If the reporting entity’s probable but not reasonably estimable environmental remediation obligations may be material, are the nature of the probable contingency (that is, a description of the remediation obligation) and the fact that a reasonable estimate cannot currently be made disclosed?

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 166) (ACC 10,680.166)]

6. Is the estimated time frame for resolution of the uncertainty as to the amount of the loss disclosed? (Encouraged, but not required.)

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 166) (ACC 10,680.166)]

Environmental Remediation Costs Recognized Currently

7. Is the amount of environmental remediation costs recognized in the income statement disclosed in the following detail: (Encouraged, but not required.)

   a. The amount recognized for environmental remediation loss contingencies in each period?

   b. The amount of any recovery from third parties that is credited to environmental remediation costs in each period?

   c. The income statement caption in which environmental remediation costs and credits are included?

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 170) (ACC 10,680.170)]

Other Matters

8. Do the financial statements include a contingency conclusion that addresses the estimated total unrecognized exposure to environmental remediation and other loss contingencies? (Optional.)

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 171) (ACC 10,680.171)]

9. Is there a description of the general applicability and impact of environmental laws and regulations upon their business and how the existence of such laws and regulations may give rise to loss contingencies for future environmental remediation? (Optional.)

[SOP 96-1 (Ch. 7, par. 172) (ACC 10,680.172)]

10. Are applicable disclosures about environmental obligations (and recoveries) related to the attacks of September 11 disclosed in the notes to the financial statements in all periods affected by the September 11, 2001 attacks, pursuant to SOP 96-1?

[EITF 01-10]

H. Related-Party Transactions and Economic Dependency

1. For related-party transactions, do disclosures include:

   a. The nature of the relationship(s) involved (for example, parent, subsidiary, and affiliate companies, officers, stockholders, etc.)?
b. A description of the transactions, including transactions to which no amounts or nominal amounts were ascribed, for each of the periods for which an income statement is presented, and such other information deemed necessary to an understanding of the effects of the transactions on the financial statements?

---

2. Is the nature of a controlled relationship disclosed, even though there are no transactions between the enterprises, if the reporting company and one or more other enterprises are under common ownership or management control, and the existence of the control could result in operating results or financial position of the reporting company being significantly different from those that would have resulted if the company were autonomous?

---

I. Employee Stock Ownership Plans

1. If an employer sponsors an employee stock ownership plan (ESOP), do the employer’s disclosures include:

   a. A description of the plan, the basis for determining contributions, including the employee groups covered, and the nature and effect of significant matters affecting comparability of information for all periods presented?

   ---

   (1) For leveraged ESOPs and pension reversion ESOPs, does the description include the basis for releasing shares and how dividends on allocated and unallocated shares are used?

   ---

   b. A description of the accounting policies followed for ESOP transactions, including the method of measuring compensation, the classification of dividends on ESOP shares, and the treatment of ESOP shares for EPS computations?

   ---

   (1) If the entity has both old ESOP shares for which it does not adopt the guidance in SOP 93-6, Employers’ Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,580), and new ESOP shares for which the guidance in SOP 93-6 is required, are the accounting policies for both blocks of shares disclosed?

   ---

   c. The amount of compensation cost recognized during the period?

   ---

   d. The number of allocated shares, committed-to-be-released shares, and suspense shares held by the ESOP at the balance sheet date?

   ---

   (1) If the entity has both old ESOP shares for which it does not adopt the guidance in SOP 93-6 and new ESOP shares for which the guidance in SOP 93-6 is required, is the above disclosure made separately for both blocks of shares?
e. The fair value of unearned ESOP shares at the balance sheet date for shares accounted for under SOP 93-6?

f. The existence and nature of any repurchase obligation, including disclosure of the fair value of the shares allocated as of the balance sheet date, which are subject to a repurchase obligation?

[SOP 93-6, par. 53 (ACC 10,580.53)]

2. Are all the items listed in question 1 above disclosed even if the employer with an ESOP does not adopt SOP 93-6 for shares held by the ESOP on December 31, 1992?

[SOP 93-6, par. 55 (ACC 10,580.55)]

3. For leveraged ESOPs and for nonleveraged ESOPs where the assets from the pension plan are used by the ESOP to purchase shares, when the employer reports the issuance of shares or the sale of treasury shares to the ESOP, is the charge to unearned ESOP shares presented as a separate item in the balance sheet as a contra-asset account?

[SOP 93-6, pars. 13 and 46 (ACC 10,580.13 and .46)]

4. If the employer sponsors an ESOP with an indirect loan, is the outside loan reported as a liability and the receivable from the ESOP not reported on the employer’s balance sheet?

[SOP 93-6, par. 26 (ACC 10,580.26)]

5. If the employer sponsors an ESOP with an employer loan, is the ESOP’s note payable and the employer’s note receivable from the ESOP not reported in the employer’s balance sheet?

[SOP 93-6, par. 27 (ACC 10,580.27)]

6. If SOP 76-3, Accounting Practices for Certain Employee Stock Ownership Plans (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,130) is still being followed for ESOP shares purchased before December 31, 1992 and if the reporting entity has guaranteed the debt of an ESOP or made a commitment to make future contributions to the ESOP sufficient to meet debt service requirements, are the compensation element and the interest element of annual contributions reported separately, and are the interest rate and debt terms disclosed in the notes to the financial statements?

[SOP 76-3, par. 10 (ACC 10,130.10)]

J. Employers’ Disclosures About Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits

In September 2006 FASB issued SFAS 158, which amends SFAS 87, Employers’ Accounting for Pensions, 88, Employers’ Accounting for Settlements and Curtailments of Defined Benefit Pension Plans and for Termination Benefits, 106, Employers’ Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions, and 132(R), Employers’ Disclosures about Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits—an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, and 106. If SFAS 158 has been adopted, questions 1–19 below do not apply and readers should refer to section J1. The Other Matters questions 20–24 still apply.

---

8 This disclosure need not be made for old ESOP shares for which the entity does not apply the guidance in SOP 93-6.

9 Employers may wish to disclose additional information about the obligation, particularly information about the timing of payments.

[SOP 93-6, par. 95 (ACC 10,580.95)]

10 EITF 03-4, Determining the Classification and Benefit Attribution Method for a “Cash Balance” Pension Plan, states that cash balance plans should be considered a defined benefit plan.
Reduced Disclosure Requirements for Nonpublic Entities

Note: A nonpublic entity is not required to disclose the information required by paragraphs 5(a)–(c), 5(m), and 5(o)–(r) of SFAS 132(R). See the related disclosure questions below.

1. For a nonpublic entity\textsuperscript{11} that sponsors one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more other defined benefit postretirement plans, has the following information been disclosed, separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans:

   a. The benefit obligation, fair value of plan assets, and funded status of the plan?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 8a]

   b. Employer contributions, participant contributions, and benefits paid?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 8b]

   c. Information about plan assets:

      (1) For each major category of plan assets which shall include, but is not limited to, equity securities, real estate, and all other assets, the percentage of the fair value of total plan assets held as of the measurement date used for each statement of financial position presented?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(1)]

      (2) A narrative description of investment policies and strategies, including target allocation percentages or range of percentages for each major category of plan assets presented on a weighted-average basis as of the measurement date(s) of the latest statement of financial position presented, if applicable, and other factors that are pertinent to an understanding of the policies or strategies such as investment goals, risk management practices, permitted and prohibited investments including the use of derivatives, diversification, and the relationship between plan assets and benefit obligations?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(2)]

      (3) A narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(3)]

\textsuperscript{11} Note: The changes made in italics are from FSP FAS 126-1, Applicability of Certain Disclosure and Interim Reporting Requirements for Obligors for Conduit Debt Securities, which clarifies the definition of a public entity in certain accounting standards to include entities that are conduit bond obligors for conduit debt securities that are traded in a public market. The guidance should be applied prospectively in fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2006. An entity may elect to retrospectively apply the guidance to all prior periods. If an entity issues interim financial statements, the FSP should be applied to the first interim period after the date of adoption. A nonpublic entity is any entity other than one (a) whose debt or equity securities trade in a public market either on a stock exchange (domestic or foreign) or in the over-the-counter market including securities quoted only locally or regionally, (b) that is a conduit bond obligor for conduit debt securities that are traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local or regional markets), (c) that makes a filing with a regulatory agency in preparation for the sale of any class of debt or equity securities in a public market, or (d) that is controlled by an entity covered by (a), (b) or (c).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>For defined benefit pension plans, the accumulated benefit obligation?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8d]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? (The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the company’s benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8e]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>The employer’s best estimate, as soon as it can be reasonably determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial position presented? (Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (a) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (b) discretionary contributions, and (c) noncash contributions.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8f]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>The amounts recognized in the statements of financial position, including net pension and other postretirement benefit prepaid assets or accrued liabilities and any intangible asset and the amount of accumulated other comprehensive income recognized pursuant to paragraph 37 of SFAS 87, as amended?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8g]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>The amount of net periodic benefit cost recognized and the amount included within other comprehensive income arising from a change in the minimum pension liability recognized pursuant to paragraph 37 of SFAS 87, as amended?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8h]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>On a weighted-average basis, the following assumptions used in the accounting for the plans: assumed discount rates, rates of compensation increase (for pay-related plans), and expected long-term rates of return on plan assets specifying, in a tabular format, the assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation and the assumptions used to determine net benefit cost?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>The measurement date(s) used to determine pension and other postretirement benefit measurements for the pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans that make up at least the majority of plan assets and benefit obligations?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SFAS 132(R), par. 8j]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>The assumed health care cost trend rate(s) for the next year used to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the plan (gross</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Note: Disclosure of additional asset categories and additional information about specific assets within a category is encouraged if that information is expected to be useful in understanding the risks associated with each asset category and the overall expected long-term rate of return on assets.} \]

[SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(4)]
eligible charges) and a general description of the direction and pattern of change in the assumed trend rates thereafter, together with the ultimate trend rate(s) and when that rate is expected to be achieved?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8k]

l. If applicable, the amounts and types of securities of the employer and related parties included in plan assets, the approximate amount of future annual benefits of plan participants covered by insurance contracts issued by the employer or related parties, and any significant transactions between the employer or related parties and the plan during the period?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8l]

m. The nature and effect of significant nonroutine events, such as amendments, combinations, divestitures, curtailments, and settlements?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8m]

2. Are amounts related to the employer’s results of operations disclosed for each period for which a statement of income is presented?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8]

3. Are amounts related to the employer’s statement of financial position disclosed as of the measurement date used for each statement of financial position presented?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8]

Disclosures in Interim Financial Reports

4. If the entity is publicly traded, does it disclose the following information in its interim financial statements that include a statement of income:

a. The amount of net periodic benefit cost recognized, for each period for which a statement of income is presented, showing separately the service cost component, the interest cost component, the expected return on plan assets for the period, the amortization of the unrecognized transition obligation or transition asset, the amount of recognized gains or losses, the amount of prior service cost recognized, and the amount of gain or loss recognized due to a settlement or curtailment?

b. The total amount of the employer’s contributions paid, and expected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if significantly different from amounts previously disclosed pursuant to paragraph 5(g) of SFAS 132, Employers’ Disclosures about Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits—an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, and 106? (Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (a) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (b) discretionary contributions, and (c) noncash contributions.)
[SFAS 132(R), par. 9]

5. If the entity is nonpublic, does it disclose in interim periods, for which a complete set of financial statements is presented, the total amount of the employer’s contributions paid, and expected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if significantly different from amounts previously disclosed pursuant to paragraph 8(f) of SFAS 132? (Estimated
contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (a) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (b) discretionary contributions, and (c) noncash contributions.)

Yes No N/A

Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits

6. If an employer sponsors one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more defined benefit postretirement plans, has the following information been provided separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans:

a. A reconciliation of beginning and ending balances of the benefit obligation\(^\text{12}\) showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: service cost, interest cost, contributions by plan participants, actuarial gains and losses, foreign currency exchange rate changes,\(^\text{13}\) benefits paid, plan amendments, business combinations, divestitures, curtailments, settlements, and special termination benefits?

b. A reconciliation of beginning and ending balances of the fair value of plan assets showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: actual return on plan assets, foreign currency exchange rate changes,\(^\text{14}\) contributions by the employer, contributions by plan participants, benefits paid, business combinations, divestitures, and settlements?

c. The funded status of the plans, the amounts not recognized in the statement of financial position, and the amounts recognized in the statement of financial position, including:

(1) The amount of any unamortized prior service cost?

(2) The amount of any unrecognized net gain or loss (including asset gains and losses not yet reflected in market-related value)?

(3) The amount of any remaining unamortized, unrecognized net obligation or net asset existing at the initial date of application of SFAS 87 or SFAS 106?

(4) The net pension or other postretirement benefit, prepaid assets, or accrued liabilities?

(5) Any intangible asset and the amount of accumulated other comprehensive income recognized pursuant to paragraph 37 of SFAS 87, as amended?

\[^{12}\text{For defined benefit pension plans, the benefit obligation is the projected benefit obligation—the actuarial present value as of a date of all benefits attributed by the pension benefit formula to employee service rendered prior to that date. For defined benefit postretirement plans, the benefit obligation is the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation—the actuarial present value of benefits attributed to employee service rendered to a particular date.}\]

\[^{13}\text{The effects of foreign currency exchange rate changes that are to be disclosed are those applicable to plans of a foreign operation whose functional currency is not the reporting currency pursuant to SFAS 52, Foreign Currency Translation.}\]

\[^{14}\text{Refer to footnote 13.}\]
(1) For each major category of plan assets, which shall include, but is not limited to, equity securities, debt securities, real estate, and all other assets, the percentage of the fair value of total plan assets held as of the measurement date used for each statement of financial position presented?

(2) A narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?

(3) A narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?

(4) Disclosure of additional asset categories and additional information about specific assets within a category is encouraged if that information is expected to be useful in understanding the risks associated with each asset category and the overall expected long-term rate of return on assets?

\[\text{SFAS 132(R), par. 5d}\]

e. For defined benefit pension plans, the accumulated benefit obligation?

\[\text{SFAS 132(R), par. 5e}\]

f. The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the company’s benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.

\[\text{SFAS 132(R), par. 5f}\]

g. The employer’s best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial position presented? Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (a) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (b) discretionary contributions, and (c) noncash contributions.

\[\text{SFAS 132(R), par. 5g}\]

h. The amount of net periodic benefit cost recognized, showing separately the service cost component, the interest cost component, the expected return on plan assets for the period, the amortization of the unrecognized transition obligation or transition asset, the amount of recognized gains and losses, the amount of prior service cost recognized, and the amount of gain or loss recognized due to a settlement or curtailment?

\[\text{SFAS 132(R), par. 5h}\]
i. The amount included within other comprehensive income for the
period arising from a change in the additional minimum pension
liability recognized pursuant to paragraph 37 of SFAS 87, as
amended?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5i]

j. On a weighted-average basis, the following assumptions used in
the accounting for the plans: assumed discount rates, rates of
compensation increase (for pay-related plans), and expected long-
term rates of return on plan assets specifying, in a tabular format,
the assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation and the
assumptions used to determine net benefit cost?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5j]

k. The measurement date(s) used to determine pension and other
postretirement benefit measurements for the pension plans and
other postretirement benefit plans that make up at least the major-
ity of plan assets and benefit obligations?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5k]

l. The assumed health care cost trend rate(s) for the next year used
to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the plan (gross
eligible charges) and a general description of the direction and
pattern of change in the assumed trend rates thereafter, together
with the ultimate trend rate(s) and when that rate is expected to
be achieved?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 51]

m. The effect of a one-percentage-point increase and the effect of a
one-percentage-point decrease in the assumed health care cost trend
rates on (1) the aggregate of the service and interest cost compo-
nents of net periodic postretirement health care benefit cost and
(2) the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation for health
care benefits? (For purposes of this disclosure, all other assumptions
shall be held constant, and the effects shall be measured based on
the substantive plan that is the basis for the accounting.)
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5m]

n. If applicable, the amounts and types of securities of the employer
and related parties included in plan assets, the approximate
amount of future annual benefits of plan participants covered by
insurance contracts issued by the employer or related parties, and
any significant transactions between the employer or related par-
ties and the plan during the period?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5n]

o. If applicable, any alternative amortization method used to amor-
tize prior service amounts or unrecognized net gains and losses
pursuant to paragraphs 26 and 33 of SFAS 87 or paragraphs 53 and
60 of SFAS 106?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5o]

p. If applicable, any substantive commitment such as past practice
or a history of regular benefit increases, used as the basis for
accounting for the benefit obligation?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5p]

q. If applicable, the cost of providing special or contractual termina-
tion benefits recognized during the period and a description of the
nature of the event?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 5q]
r. An explanation of any significant change in the benefit obligation or plan assets not otherwise apparent in the other disclosures required by SFAS 132?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 5r]

7. Are amounts related to the employer’s results of operations disclosed for each period for which an income statement is presented?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 5]

8. Are amounts related to the employer’s statement of financial position disclosed for each balance sheet presented?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 5]

Employers With Two or More Plans

9. Are the disclosures required by SFAS 132 aggregated for all of an employer’s defined benefit pension plans and for all of an employer’s other defined benefit postretirement plans unless disaggregating in groups is considered to provide useful information or is otherwise required by paragraph 6 of SFAS 132 and paragraph 7 of SFAS 132?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

10. Unless otherwise stated, are disclosures as of the measurement date for each statement of financial position presented?
    [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

11. Does the disclosure of amounts recognized in the statement of financial position present prepaid benefit costs and accrued benefit liabilities separately?
    [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

   Note: Disclosures about pension plans with assets in excess of the accumulated benefit obligation generally may be aggregated with disclosures about pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of assets. The same aggregation is permitted for other postretirement benefit plans.
    [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

12. If aggregate disclosures are presented, does the employer disclose:
   a. The aggregate benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for plans with benefit obligations in excess of plan assets as of the measurement date of each statement of financial position presented?
   b. The aggregate pension accumulated benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets?
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

13. If a U.S. reporting entity combines disclosures about pension plans or other postretirement benefit plans outside the United States with those for U.S. plans, are the benefit obligations of the plans outside the United States not significant relative to the total benefit obligation and do those plans not use significantly different assumptions?
    [SFAS 132(R), par. 7]

   Note: A foreign reporting entity that prepares financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP shall apply the proceeding guidance to its domestic and foreign plans.
Defined Contribution Plans

14. Does the employer disclose the amount of cost recognized for defined contribution pension plans and for other defined contribution postretirement benefit plans for all periods presented separately from the amount of cost recognized for defined benefit plans?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 11]

15. Do the disclosures include a description of the nature and effect of any significant changes during the period affecting comparability, such as a change in the rate of employer contributions, a business combination, or a divestiture?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 11]

Note: The AICPA staff, helped by industry experts, released two questions and answers, commonly referred to as Technical Practice Aids (TPAs), on accounting and disclosures for single employer and multiemployer employee benefit plans related to the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 (the Medicare Act):
   • TIS section 6931.06, “Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Multiemployer Employee Benefit Plans Related to the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003”

These TPAs provide accounting and disclosure guidance for both single employer and multiemployer plans relating to the effects of the Medicare Act. Practitioners are encouraged to incorporate this guidance as soon as practicable. These Technical Practice Aids are available on the AICPA's Web site at www.aicpa.org/Professional+Resources/Accounting+and+Auditing/Accounting+Standards/recent_tpas.aspx.

Multiemployer Plans

16. Has the employer disclosed the amount of contributions to multiemployer plans for each annual period for which a statement of income is presented?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 12]

17. If the employer chooses to disclose total contributions to multiemployer plans without disaggregating the amounts attributable to pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans, do the disclosures include a description of the nature and effect of any changes affecting comparability, such as a change in the rate of employer contributions, a business combination, or a divestiture?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 12]

18. In some situations, withdrawal from a multiemployer plan may result in an employer having an obligation to the plan for a portion of the unfunded benefit obligation of the pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans. If withdrawal under circumstances that would give rise to an obligation is either probable or reasonably possible, have the provisions of SFAS 5 been applied (SFAS 87, paragraph 70)?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 13]

19. If it is either probable or reasonably possible that (a) an employer would withdraw from the plan under circumstances that would give rise to an obligation or (b) an employer's contribution to the fund

FSP §20,300.03
would be increased during the remainder of the contract period to make up a shortfall in the funds necessary to maintain the negotiated level of benefit coverage (a “maintenance of benefits” clause), has the employer applied the provisions of SFAS 5 (SFAS 106, paragraph 83)? [SFAS 132(R), par. 13]

Other Matters

20. If the matters addressed in EITF 03-2, Accounting for the Transfer to the Japanese Government of the Substitutional Portion of Employee Pension Fund Liabilities, apply, are the disclosure requirements of that EITF issue complied with? [EITF 03-2]

21. If the matters addressed in EITF 06-10, Accounting for Collateral Assignment Split-Dollar Life Insurance, relating to benefits that extend into postretirement periods apply, are the disclosure requirements of that EITF issue complied with? [EITF 06-10]

22. Until an employer is able to determine whether benefits provided by its plan are actuarially equivalent, does it disclose the following in financial statements for interim or annual periods:
   a. The existence of the Act?
       [FSP 106-2]

23. In interim and annual financial statements for the first period in which an employer includes the effects of the subsidy in measuring the APBO and the first period in which an employer includes the effects of the subsidy in measuring net periodic postretirement benefit cost, does it disclose the following:
   a. The reduction in the APBO for the subsidy related to benefits attributed to past service?
   b. The effect of the subsidy on the measurement of net periodic postretirement benefit cost for the current period? That effect includes (1) any amortization of the actuarial experience gain in a as a component of the net amortization called for by paragraph 59 of SFAS 106, (2) the reduction in current period service cost due to the subsidy, and (3) the resulting reduction in interest cost on the APBO as a result of the subsidy.
   c. Any other disclosures required by paragraph 5(r) of SFAS 132(R), Employers’ Disclosures about Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits? Paragraph 5(r) of SFAS 132(R) requires disclosure of “an explanation of any significant change in the benefit obligation or plan assets not otherwise apparent in the other disclosures required by this Statement.” [FSP 106-2]

24. For purposes of the disclosures required by paragraphs 5(a) and 5(f) of SFAS 132(R), does an employer disclose gross benefit payments
(paid and expected, respectively), including prescription drug benefits, and separately, the gross amount of the subsidy receipts (received and expected, respectively)?

[FSP 106-2]

Note: The consensus in EITF 06-4, Accounting for Deferred Compensation and Postretirement Benefit Aspects of Endorsement Split-Dollar Life Insurance Arrangements, was ratified at the September 20, 2006 meeting and is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007, with earlier application permitted. Entities should recognize the effects of applying the consensus in this issue through either (a) a change in accounting principle through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings or to other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the year of adoption or (b) a change in accounting principle through retrospective application to all prior periods. Questions 24–25 provide transitional disclosures when applying EITF 06-4.

25. If an entity chooses to apply the consensus in EITF 06-4 as a change in accounting principle through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings, does the entity disclose the cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or on other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position?

[SOP 05-1, par. 8 (ACC 10,920.08)]

26. If an entity chooses to apply the consensus in EITF 06-4 as a change in accounting principle through retrospective application to all prior periods, are the following disclosed:

a. A description of the prior-period information that has been retrospectively adjusted?

b. The effect of the change in accounting principle on income from continuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), any other affected financial statement caption, and any affected per share amounts for any prior periods retrospectively adjusted?

c. The cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle on retained earnings or other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the earliest period presented?

[EITF 06-4, par. 10]

J1. Employers’ Disclosures for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans

Note: If SFAS 158 has been adopted, the following section should be completed.

Effective Dates for Recognition and Related Disclosure Provisions

The required date of adoption of the recognition and disclosure provisions of the statement differs for an employer that is an issuer of publicly traded equity securities (as defined) and an employer that is not. Readers should refer to the complete statement for any of the conditions that need to be met for an employer to be deemed to have publicly traded equity securities.
An employer with publicly traded equity securities is required to initially recognize the funded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan (see paragraph 4 of SFAS 158) and to provide the required disclosures (see paragraph 7 of SFAS 158) as of the end of the fiscal year ending after December 15, 2006.

An employer without publicly traded equity securities is required to recognize the funded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan (see paragraphs 4 and 8 of SFAS 158) and to provide the required disclosures (see paragraphs 7 and 10 of SFAS 158) as of the end of the fiscal year ending after June 15, 2007.

However, an employer without publicly traded equity securities is required to disclose additional information in the notes to financial statements for a fiscal year ending after December 15, 2006, but before June 16, 2007, unless it has applied the recognition provisions of the statement in preparing those financial statements. See question 2 for those additional disclosure requirements.

The requirement to measure plan assets and benefit obligations as of the date of the employer’s fiscal year-end statement of financial position (see paragraphs 5–6, and 9 of SFAS 158) is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2008. If in the last quarter of the preceding fiscal year an employer enters into a transaction that results in a settlement or experiences an event that causes a curtailment of the plan, the related gain or loss pursuant to SFAS 88 or 106 is required to be recognized in earnings or changes in unrestricted net assets of that quarter. The requirement in paragraphs 5(k) and 8(j) of SFAS 132(R) to disclose the measurement date is eliminated, effective in the year the employer initially adopts the measurement date provisions of this statement.

Earlier application of the recognition or measurement date provisions is encouraged; however, early application must be for all of an employer’s benefit plans. Retrospective application of the statement is not permitted.

1. Does a business entity that sponsors one or more benefit plans disclose the following information in the notes to its annual financial statements, separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans:

   a. For each annual statement of income presented, the amounts recognized in other comprehensive income, showing separately the net gain or loss and net prior service cost or credit. Those amounts shall be separated into amounts arising during the period and reclassification adjustments of other comprehensive income as a result of being recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost for the period?  

   _____  _____  _____

   b. For each annual statement of income presented, the net transition asset or obligation recognized as a reclassification adjustment of other comprehensive income as a result of being recognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost for the period?  

   _____  _____  _____

   c. For each annual statement of financial position presented, the amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income that have not yet been recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?  

   _____  _____  _____
d. The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost over the fiscal year that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position presented, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?

_____ _____ _____

2. Does an employer without publicly traded equity securities disclose the following information in the notes to the financial statements for a fiscal year ending after December 15, 2006, but before June 16, 2007, unless it has applied the recognition provisions of the statement in preparing those financial statements:

a. A brief description of the provisions of the statement?

_____ _____ _____

b. The date that adoption is required?

_____ _____ _____

c. The date the employer plans to adopt the recognition provisions of the statement, if earlier?

_____ _____ _____

[SFAS 158, par. 14]

Disclosures Required in the Year of Application

3. In the year that the recognition provisions of SFAS 158 are initially applied, does the employer disclose, in the notes to the annual financial statements, the incremental effect of applying this statement on individual line items in the year-end statement of financial position?

[SFAS 158, par. 20]

_____ _____ _____

4. In the year that the measurement date provisions of SFAS 158 are initially applied, does a business entity disclose the separate adjustments of retained earnings and accumulated other comprehensive income from applying the statement?

[SFAS 158, par. 21]

_____ _____ _____

[SFAS 158, par. 22]

5. If an employer sponsors one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more defined benefit postretirement plans, has the following information been provided separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans:

a. A reconciliation of beginning and ending balances of the benefit obligation showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: service cost, interest cost, contributions by plan participants, actuarial gains and

Note: The disclosures specified by paragraphs 17–18 of SFAS 154, are not required.

For defined benefit pension plans, the benefit obligation is the projected benefit obligation—the actuarial present value as of a date of all benefits attributed by the pension benefit formula to employee service rendered prior to that date. For defined postretirement plans, the benefit obligation is the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation—the actuarial present value of benefits attributed to employee service rendered to a particular date.
losses, foreign currency exchange rate changes, benefits paid, plan amendments, business combinations, divestitures, curtailments, settlements, and special termination benefits? [SFAS 132(R), par. 5a]

b. A reconciliation of beginning and ending balances of the fair value of plan assets showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: actual return on plan assets, foreign currency exchange rate changes, contributions by the employer, contributions by plan participants, benefits paid, business combinations, divestitures, and settlements? [SFAS 132(R), par. 5b]

c. The funded status of the plans and the amounts recognized in the statement of financial position showing separately the assets and current and noncurrent liabilities recognized? [SFAS 132(R), par. 5c, as amended by SFAS 158]

d. Information about plan assets:

(1) For each major category of plan assets, which shall include, but is not limited to, equity securities, debt securities, real estate, and all other assets, the percentage of the fair value of total plan assets held as of the measurement date used for each statement of financial position presented?

(2) A narrative description of investment policies and strategies, including target allocation percentages or range of percentages for each major category of plan assets presented on a weighted-average basis as of the measurement date(s) of the latest statement of financial position presented, if applicable, and other factors that are pertinent to an understanding of the policies or strategies such as investment goals, risk management practices, permitted and prohibited investments including the use of derivatives, diversification, and the relationship between plan assets and benefit obligations?

(3) A narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?

(4) Disclosure of additional asset categories and additional information about specific assets within a category is encouraged if that information is expected to be useful in understanding the risks associated with each asset category and the overall expected long-term rate of return on assets? [SFAS 132(R), par. 5d]

e. For defined benefit pension plans, the accumulated benefit obligation? [SFAS 132(R), par. 5e]

---

16 The effects of foreign currency exchange rate changes that are to be disclosed are those applicable to plans of a foreign operation whose functional currency is not the reporting currency pursuant to SFAS 52.

17 Refer to footnote 16.
f. The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the company’s benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5f]

- - -

g. The employer’s best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial position presented. Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (1) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (2) discretionary contributions, and (3) noncash contributions?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5g]

- - -

h. The amount of net periodic benefit cost recognized, showing separately the service cost component, the interest cost component, the expected return on plan assets for the period, the gain or loss component, the prior service cost or credit component, the transition asset or obligation component, and the gain or loss recognized due to settlements or curtailments?

- - -

i. Separately the net gain or loss and net prior service cost or credit recognized in other comprehensive income for the period pursuant to paragraphs 25 and 29 of SFAS 87 and paragraphs 52 and 56 of SFAS 106, as amended, and reclassification adjustments of other comprehensive income for the period, as those amounts, including amortization of the net transition asset or obligation, are recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5i, as amended by SFAS 158]

- - -

ii. The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income that have not yet been recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5ii, as amended by SFAS 158]

- - -

j. On a weighted-average basis, the following assumptions used in the accounting for the plans: assumed discount rate, rates of compensation increase (for pay-related plans), and expected long-term rates of return on plan assets specifying, in a tabular format, the assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation and the assumptions used to determine net benefit cost?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5j]

- - -

k. Deleted by SFAS 158

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5k, as amended by SFAS 158]

- - -

l. The assumed health care cost trend rate(s) for the next year used to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the plan (gross eligible charges) and a general description of the direction and pattern of change in the assumed trend rates thereafter, together with the ultimate trend rate(s) and when that rate is expected to be achieved?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 51]

- - -
m. The effect of a one-percentage-point increase and the effect of a one-percentage-point decrease in the assumed health care cost trend rates on (1) the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of net periodic postretirement health care benefit cost and (2) the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation for health care benefits? (For purposes of this disclosure, all other assumptions shall be held constant, and the effects shall be measured based on the substantive plan that is the basis for the accounting.)

[n] SFAS 132(R), par. 5m

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n. If applicable, the amounts and types of securities of the employer and related parties included in plan assets, the approximate amount of future annual benefits of plan participants covered by insurance contracts issued by the employer or related parties, and any significant transactions between the employer or related parties and the plan during the period?

[n] SFAS 132(R), par. 5n

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

o. If applicable, any alternative method used to amortize prior service amounts or net gains and losses pursuant to paragraphs 26 and 33 of SFAS 87 or paragraphs 53 and 60 of SFAS 106?

[o] SFAS 132(R), par. 5o, as amended by SFAS 158

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

p. If applicable, any substantive commitment such as past practice or a history of regular benefit increases used as the basis for accounting for the benefit obligation?

[p] SFAS 132(R), par. 5q

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

q. If applicable, the cost of providing special or contractual termination benefits recognized during the period and a description of the nature of the event?

[q] SFAS 132(R), par. 5r

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

r. An explanation of any significant change in the benefit obligation or plan assets not otherwise apparent in the other disclosures required by SFAS 132?

[r] SFAS 132(R), par. 5s, as amended by SFAS 158

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

s. The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost over the fiscal year that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position presented, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?

[s] SFAS 132(R), par. 5t, as amended by SFAS 158

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

t. The amount and timing of any plan assets expected to be returned to the employer during the 12-month period, or operating cycle if longer, that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position presented?

[t] SFAS 132(R), par. 5t, as amended by SFAS 158

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Are amounts related to the employer’s results of operations disclosed for each period for which an income statement is presented?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Are amounts related to the employer’s statement of financial position disclosed as of the date of each statement of financial position presented?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 5, as amended by SFAS 158]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Employers With Two or More Plans

8. Are the disclosures required by SFAS 132 aggregated for all of an employer’s defined benefit pension plans and for all of an employer’s other defined benefit postretirement plans unless disaggregating in groups is considered to provide useful information or is otherwise required by paragraph 6 of SFAS 132 and paragraph 7 of SFAS 132? [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

9. Are disclosures as of the date of each statement of financial position presented? [SFAS 132(R), par. 6, as amended by SFAS 158]

Note: Disclosures about pension plans with assets in excess of the accumulated benefit obligation generally may be aggregated with disclosures about pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of assets. The same aggregation is permitted for other postretirement benefit plans. [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

10. If aggregate disclosures are presented, does the employer disclose:
   a. The aggregate benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for plans with benefit obligations in excess of plan assets as of the measurement date of each statement of financial position presented? [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]
   b. The aggregate pension accumulated benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets? [SFAS 132(R), par. 6]

11. If a U.S. reporting entity combines disclosures about pension plans or other postretirement benefit plans outside the United States with those for U.S. plans, are the benefit obligations of the plans outside the United States not significant relative to the total benefit obligation, and do those plans not use significantly different assumptions? [SFAS 132(R), par. 7]

Note: A foreign reporting entity that prepares financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP shall apply the preceding guidance to its domestic and foreign plans.

Reduced Disclosure Requirements for Nonpublic Entities

Note: A nonpublic entity is not required to disclose the information required by paragraphs 5(a)–(c), 5(h), 5(m), and 5(o)–(r) of SFAS 132(R). See the related disclosure questions above.

12. For a nonpublic entity that sponsors one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more other defined benefit postretirement plans, has the following information been disclosed, separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans:

---

18 A nonpublic entity is any entity other than one (a) whose debt or equity securities trade in a public market either on a stock exchange (domestic or foreign) or in the over-the-counter market including securities quoted only locally or regionally, (b) that makes a filing with a regulatory agency in preparation for the sale of any class of debt or equity securities in a public market, or (c) that is controlled by an entity covered by (a) or (b).
a. The benefit obligation, fair value of plan assets, and funded status of the plan?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8a]

b. Employer contributions, participant contributions, and benefits paid?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8b]

c. Information about plan assets:
(1) For each major category of plan assets which shall include, but is not limited to, equity securities, debt securities, real estate, and all other assets, the percentage of the fair value of total plan assets held as of the measurement date used for each statement of financial position presented?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(1)]

(2) A narrative description of investment policies and strategies, including target allocation percentages or range of percentages for each major category of plan assets presented on a weighted-average basis as of the measurement date(s) of the latest statement of financial position presented, if applicable, and other factors that are pertinent to an understanding of the policies or strategies such as investment goals, risk management practices, permitted and prohibited investments including the use of derivatives, diversification, and the relationship between plan assets and benefit obligations?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(2)]

(3) A narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(3)]

Note: Disclosure of additional asset categories and additional information about specific assets within a category is encouraged if that information is expected to be useful in understanding the risks associated with each asset category and the overall expected long-term rate of return on assets.
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8c(4)]

d. For defined benefit pension plans, the accumulated benefit obligation?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8d]

e. The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? (The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the company’s benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.)
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8e]

f. The employer’s best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during
the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial position presented? (Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (1) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (2) discretionary contributions, and (3) noncash contributions.)
[SFAS 132(R), par. 8f]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8f}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8g, as amended by SFAS 158}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8h, as amended by SFAS 158}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8hh, as amended by SFAS 158}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8i}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8j, as amended by SFAS 158}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8k}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8l}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8m}\]

\[SFAS 132(R), \text{par. 8n}\]
over the fiscal year that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position presented, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 8n, as amended by SFAS 158]

_____ _____ _____

o. The amount and timing of any plan assets expected to be returned to the employer during the 12-month period, or operating cycle if longer, that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position presented?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 8o, as amended by SFAS 158]

_____ _____ _____

13. Are amounts related to the employer’s results of operations disclosed for each period for which a statement of income is presented?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 8]

_____ _____ _____

14. Are amounts related to the employer’s statement of financial position disclosed as of the date of each statement of financial position presented?

[SFAS 132(R), par. 8, as amended by SFAS 158]

_____ _____ _____

Disclosures in Interim Financial Reports

15. If the entity is publicly traded, does it disclose the following information in its interim financial statements that include a statement of income:

a. The amount of net periodic benefit cost recognized for each period for which a statement of income is presented, showing separately the service cost component, the interest cost component, the expected return on plan assets for the period, the gain or loss component, the prior service cost or credit component, the transition asset or obligation component, and the gain or loss recognized due to a settlement or curtailment?

_____ _____ _____

b. The total amount of the employer’s contributions paid, and expected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if significantly different from amounts previously disclosed pursuant to paragraph 5(g) of SFAS 132? (Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (1) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (2) discretionary contributions, and (3) noncash contributions.)

[SFAS 132(R), par. 9, as amended by SFAS 158]

_____ _____ _____

16. If the entity is nonpublic, does it disclose in interim periods, for which a complete set of financial statements is presented, the total amount of the employer’s contributions paid, and expected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if significantly different from amounts previously disclosed pursuant to paragraph 8(f) of SFAS 132? (Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining (a) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (b) discretionary contributions, and (c) noncash contributions.)

[SFAS 132(R), par. 10]

_____ _____ _____

Entities That Do Not Report Other Comprehensive Income

17. Did the entity comply with the following instructions: For employers that do not report other comprehensive income in accordance with SFAS 130, the references to the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation recognized in other...
comprehensive income in paragraphs 5(i) and 8(h) of SFAS 132 shall instead be to such amounts recognized as changes in unrestricted net assets arising from a defined benefit plan but not yet included in net periodic benefit cost?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 10A, as amended by SFAS 158]

18. Did the entity comply with the following instructions: For those employers, the references to reclassification adjustments of other comprehensive income in paragraphs 5(i) and 8(h) of SFAS 132 shall instead be to reclassifications to net periodic benefit cost of amounts previously recognized as changes in unrestricted net assets arising from a defined benefit plan but not included in net periodic benefit cost when they arose?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 10B, as amended by SFAS 158]

19. Did the entity comply with the following instructions: For those employers, the references to the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income in paragraphs 5(ii), 5(s), 8(hh), and 8(n) of SFAS 132 shall instead be to such amounts that have been recognized as changes in unrestricted net assets arising from a defined benefit plan but not yet reclassified as components of net periodic benefit cost?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 10C, as amended by SFAS 158]

20. Did the entity comply with the following instructions: For those employers, the references to results of operations (including items of other comprehensive income) in paragraphs 5 and 8 of SFAS 132 shall instead be to changes in unrestricted net assets and the references to a statement of income in those paragraphs shall instead be to a statement of activities?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 10D, as amended by SFAS 158]

**Defined Contribution Plans**

21. Does the employer disclose the amount of cost recognized for defined contribution pension plans and for other defined contribution postretirement benefit plans for all periods presented separately from the amount of cost recognized for defined benefit plans?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 11]

22. Do the disclosures include a description of the nature and effect of any significant changes during the period affecting comparability, such as a change in the rate of employer contributions, a business combination, or a divestiture?
[SFAS 132(R), par. 11]

**Note:** The AICPA staff, helped by industry experts, released two questions and answers, commonly referred to as Technical Practice Aids (TPAs), on accounting and disclosures for single employer and multiemployer employee benefit plans related to the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 (the Medicare Act):
• TIS section 6931.06, “Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Multiemployer Employee Benefit Plans Related to the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003”

These TPAs provide accounting and disclosure guidance for both single employer and multiemployer plans relating to the effects of the Medicare Act. Practitioners are encouraged to incorporate this guidance as soon as practicable. These TPAs are available on the AICPA’s Web site at www.aicpa.org/Professional+Resources/Accounting+and+Auditing/Accounting+Standards/recent_tpas.aspx.

**Multiemployer Plans**

23. Has the employer disclosed the amount of contributions to multiemployer plans for each annual period for which a statement of income is presented?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 12]  
   _____ _____ _____

24. If the employer chooses to disclose total contributions to multiemployer plans without disaggregating the amounts attributable to pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans, do the disclosures include a description of the nature and effect of any changes affecting comparability, such as a change in the rate of employer contributions, a business combination, or a divestiture?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 12]  
   _____ _____ _____

25. In some situations, withdrawal from a multiemployer plan may result in an employer having an obligation to the plan for a portion of the unfunded benefit obligation of the pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans. If withdrawal under circumstances that would give rise to an obligation is either probable or reasonably possible, have the provisions of SFAS 5, been applied (SFAS 87, paragraph 70)?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 13]  
   _____ _____ _____

26. If it is either probable or reasonably possible that (a) an employer would withdraw from the plan under circumstances that would give rise to an obligation or (b) an employer’s contribution to the fund would be increased during the remainder of the contract period to make up a shortfall in the funds necessary to maintain the negotiated level of benefit coverage (a “maintenance of benefits” clause), has the employer applied the provisions of SFAS 5 (SFAS 106, paragraph 83)?  
   [SFAS 132(R), par. 13]  
   _____ _____ _____

**K. Consolidations**

1. If consolidated statements are presented, is the consolidation policy disclosed?  
   [ARB 51, par. 5; APB 22, par. 13]  
   _____ _____ _____

2. Are the accounts of all majority-owned subsidiaries (except those for which control is likely to be temporary or does not rest with the majority owner) consolidated?  
   [SFAS 94, par. 13]  
   _____ _____ _____

**Practice Tip**

Paragraph 1 of ARB No. 51 notes the presumption in GAAP that consolidated financial statements are more meaningful than parent company-only financial statements, but paragraph 24 of ARB No. 51 acknowledges
that parent company financial statements may be needed in addition to consolidated financial statements. However, it does not suggest that parent company financial statements may be prepared in place of consolidated financial statements. TIS section 1400.32, “Parent-Only Financial Statements and Relationship to GAAP” (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids) clarifies that, even if a legal or regulatory agreement requires an entity to submit “restricted” or “special use” parent-only financial statements without related consolidated financial statements, the restricted or special use parent-only financial statements are not in accordance with GAAP.

3. If the financial reporting periods of any subsidiaries are different from that of the parent, are intervening events that materially affect financial position or results of operations disclosed? [ARB 51, par. 4]

Note: EITF 06-9 clarifies that a parent company should report a change to (or the elimination of) a previously existing difference between the parent’s reporting period and the reporting period of a consolidated entity in the parent’s consolidated financial statements as a change in accounting principle in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 154. This issue does not apply in situations in which a parent company or an investor changes its fiscal year-end. This issue is effective for changes occurring in interim or annual reporting periods beginning after board ratification (November 29, 2006). Earlier application of this guidance is permitted in periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued.

4. If a parent company reports a change to (or the elimination of) a previously existing difference between the parent’s reporting period and the reporting period of a consolidated entity in the parent’s consolidated financial statements as described in EITF 06-9, has the change been reported as a change in accounting principle in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 154, excluding retrospective application if it is impracticable to do so? [EITF 06-9, par. 4]

5. If the provisions of EITF 06-9 are applicable to the financial statements of a parent company, are the disclosures required by SFAS 154 made? [EITF 06-9, par. 5]

6. Are material intercompany transactions and accounts, and any profits or losses on assets that are eliminated disclosed? [ARB 51, par. 6]

Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities

Important: FIN 46(R), Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an interpretation of ARB 51, contains different effective dates based on the nature of the entity applying its provisions. Also, FIN 46(R) contains scope exceptions that should be considered in determining whether its provisions apply to a particular entity. Financial statement preparers and auditors should familiarize themselves with the effective date guidance and scope exceptions contained in FIN 46(R), which can be obtained on the FASB Web site at www.fasb.org. Note that FIN 46(R) replaces the original FIN 46, Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities—an interpretation of ARB No. 51 that was issued in January 2003.
FSP FIN 46(R)-7, Application of FASB Interpretation No. 46(R) to Investment Companies, amends FIN 46(R) by clarifying that investments accounted for at fair value in accordance with the specialized accounting guidance in the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Investment Companies are not subject to consolidation according to the requirements of that interpretation.

Separate accounts of life insurance entities as described in the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Life and Health Insurance Entities are not subject to consolidation according to the requirements of FIN 46.

7. Does the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity disclose the following (unless the primary beneficiary also holds a majority voting interest):
   
a. The nature, purpose, size, and activities of the variable interest entity? _____ _____ _____
   
b. The carrying amount and classification of consolidated assets that are collateral for the variable interest entity’s obligations? _____ _____ _____
   
c. Lack of recourse if creditors (or beneficial interest holders) of a consolidated variable interest entity have no recourse to the general credit of the primary beneficiary?[FIN 46(R), par. 23] _____ _____ _____

8. Does an enterprise that holds a significant variable interest in a variable interest entity but is not the primary beneficiary disclose:
   
a. The nature of its involvement with the variable interest entity and when that involvement began? _____ _____ _____
   
b. The nature, purpose, size, and activities of the variable interest entity? _____ _____ _____
   
c. The enterprise’s maximum exposure to loss as a result of its involvement with the variable interest entity? [FIN 46(R), par. 24] _____ _____ _____

Note: For entities to which FIN 46(R) has been applied, the guidance in FSP FIN 46(R)-5, Implicit Variable Interests under FASB Interpretation No. 46, should be applied in the first reporting period beginning after March 3, 2005 in accordance with the transition provisions of FIN 46(R). Restatement to the date of the initial application of FIN 46(R) is permitted but not required. Early application is permitted for periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued. For entities to which FIN 46(R) has not been applied, the guidance in FSP FIN 46(R)-5 should be applied in accordance with the effective date and transition provisions of FIN 46(R).

9. Does a reporting enterprise that is not the primary beneficiary but holds a significant implicit variable interest in a VIE disclose the information in question 8 above? [FSP FIN 46(R)-5, par. 6] _____ _____ _____

10. Are disclosures required by SFAS 140, Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities—a replacement of FASB Statement No. 125, about a variable interest entity included in the same note to the financial statements as the information required by FIN 46(R)? [FIN 46(R), par. 25] _____ _____ _____
11. If an entity does not apply FIN 46(R) to one or more variable interest entities or potential variable interest entities because of the condition described in paragraph 4(g) of FIN 46(R), is the following information disclosed:

a. The number of entities to which this interpretation is not being applied and the reason why the information required to apply this interpretation is not available?

b. The nature, purpose, size (if available), and activities of the entity(ies) and the nature of the enterprise’s involvement with the entity(ies)?

c. The reporting enterprise’s maximum exposure to loss because of its involvement with the entity(ies)?

d. The amount of income, expense, purchases, sales, or other measure of activity between the reporting enterprise and the entity(ies) for all periods presented? (However, if it is not practicable to present that information for prior periods that are presented in the first set of financial statements for which this requirement applies, the information for those prior periods is not required.)

[FIN 46(R), par. 26]

L. Financial Instruments

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

1. If an entity holds or issues derivative instruments (or nonderivative instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to paragraphs 37 and 42 of SFAS 133, as amended by SFAS 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133), has disclosure been made of its objectives for holding or issuing those instruments, the context needed to understand those objectives, and its strategies for achieving those objectives?

2. Does the description distinguish between derivative instruments (and nonderivative instruments) designated as fair value hedging instruments, derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedging instruments, derivative instruments (and nonderivative instruments) designated as hedging instruments for hedges of the foreign currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation, and all other derivatives?

3. Does the description also indicate the entity’s risk management policy for each of those types of hedges, including a description of the items or transactions for which risks are hedged?

4. For derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments, does the description indicate the purpose of the derivative activity?

5. Qualitative disclosures about an entity’s objectives and strategies for using derivative instruments may be more meaningful if such objectives and strategies are described in the context of an entity’s overall risk management profile. If appropriate, an entity is **encouraged, but not required**, to provide such additional qualitative disclosures. Have such disclosures been made?

[SFAS 133, par. 44]

---

19 For issuers, as prescribed by the rules of the SEC, the SEC issued SAB 109, (Codification of Staff Accounting Bulletins, Topic 5—Miscellaneous Accounting, Section DD—Written Loan Commitments Recorded at Fair Value Through Earning), which replaces SAB 105, “Application of Accounting Principles to Loan Commitments.”
6. Do the entity’s disclosures for every reporting period for which a complete set of financial statements is presented also include the following:

**Fair value hedges**

a. For derivative instruments, as well as nonderivative instruments that may give rise to foreign currency transaction gains or losses under SFAS 52, that have been designated and have qualified as fair value hedging instruments and for the related hedged items:

(1) The net gain or loss recognized in earnings during the reporting period representing (a) the amount of the hedges’ ineffectiveness and (b) the component of the derivative instruments’ gain or loss, if any, excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness, and a description of where the net gain or loss is reported in the statement of income or other statement of financial performance?

(2) The amount of net gain or loss recognized in earnings when a hedged firm commitment no longer qualifies as a fair value hedge?

[SFAS 133, par. 45a]

**Cash flow hedges**

b. For derivative instruments that have been designated and have qualified as cash flow hedging instruments and for the related hedged transactions:

(1) The net gain or loss recognized in earnings during the reporting period representing (a) the amount of the hedges’ ineffectiveness and (b) the component of the derivative instruments’ gain or loss, if any, excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness, and a description of where the net gain or loss is reported in the statement of income or other statement of financial performance?

(2) A description of the transactions or other events that will result in the reclassification into earnings of gains and losses that are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income, and the estimated net amount of the existing gains or losses at the reporting date that is expected to be reclassified into earnings within the next 12 months?

(3) The maximum length of time over which the entity is hedging its exposure to the variability in future cash flows for forecasted transactions excluding those forecasted transactions related to the payment of variable interest on existing financial instruments?

(4) The amount of gains and losses reclassified into earnings as a result of the discontinuance of cash flow hedges because it is probable that the original forecasted transactions will not occur by the end of the originally specified time period (as documented at the inception of the hedging relationship) or within an additional two-month period of time thereafter?

[SFAS 133, par. 45b, as amended by SFAS 138, par. 4r]

**Hedges of the net investment in a foreign operation**

c. For derivative instruments, as well as nonderivative instruments that may give rise to foreign currency transaction gains or losses under SFAS 52, that have been designated and have qualified as
hedging instruments for hedges of the foreign currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation, the net amount of gains or losses included in the cumulative translation adjustment during the reporting period?

[SFAS 133, par. 45c]

7. The quantitative disclosures about derivative instruments may be more useful, and less likely to be perceived to be out of context or otherwise misunderstood, if similar information is disclosed about other financial instruments or nonfinancial assets and liabilities to which the derivative instruments are related by activity. Accordingly, in such situations, has the entity presented a more complete picture of its activities by disclosing that information? (Encouraged, but not required.)

[SFAS 133, par. 45]

**Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments**

**Notes:** SFAS 155, Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments—*an amendment of FASB Statements No. 133 and 140*, is effective for all financial instruments acquired, issued, or subject to a remeasurement (new basis) event occurring after the beginning of an entity’s first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. The fair value election provided for in paragraph 4(c) of SFAS 155 may also be applied upon adoption of the statement for hybrid financial instruments that had been bifurcated under paragraph 12 of SFAS 133 prior to the adoption of SFAS 155. Earlier adoption is permitted as of the beginning of an entity’s fiscal year, provided the entity has not yet issued financial statements, including financial statements for any interim period, for that fiscal year. At adoption, any difference between the total carrying amount of the individual components of the existing bifurcated hybrid financial instrument and the fair value of the combined hybrid financial instrument shall be recognized as a cumulative-effect adjustment to beginning retained earnings. An entity shall separately disclose the gross gains and losses that make up the cumulative-effect adjustment, determined on an instrument-by-instrument basis. Prior periods shall not be restated. SFAS 155 provides a fair value measurement election for certain hybrid financial instruments with embedded derivatives that otherwise would require bifurcation. Hybrid financial instruments that are elected to be accounted for in their entirety at fair value cannot be used as a hedge instrument in a SFAS 133 hedge.

In February 2007, FASB issued SFAS 159, which is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. Early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of a fiscal year that begins on or before November 15, 2007, provided the organization also elects to apply the provisions of SFAS 157, *Fair Value Measurements*. The choice to adopt early should be made after issuance of this statement but within 120 days of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption, provided the entity has not yet issued financial statements, including required notes to those financial statements, for any interim period of the fiscal year of adoption.

This statement applies to all entities, including not-for-profit organizations. Most of the provisions of this statement apply only to entities that elect the fair value option. However, the amendment to SFAS 115 applies to all entities with available-for-sale and trading securities. Some requirements apply differently to entities that do not report net income.

See section AA, “Fair Value Measurements” for more information. Question 10 applies only if SFAS 159 is applicable to the financial statements.
8. If the entity measures hybrid instruments (financial instruments containing embedded derivatives) at fair value in accordance with the election in SFAS 155 or the practicability exception in SFAS 133, is the aggregate fair value of those instruments reported separately on the face of the statement of financial position from the aggregate carrying amounts of assets and liabilities measured using another measurement attribute? (Only answer the following part to question 8 if SFAS 159 has been adopted. Effective date information is included in section AA, “Fair Value Measurements” of this checklist.) For those hybrid financial instruments measured at fair value under the election and under the practicability exception in paragraph 16 of SFAS 133, does an entity also disclose the information specified in paragraphs 18–22 of SFAS 159? [SFAS 133, par. 44A, as amended by SFAS 155, par. 4E and SFAS 159]

9. Has the entity provided information that will allow users to understand the effect of changes in the fair value of hybrid financial instruments measured at fair value? [SFAS 133, par. 44B, as amended by SFAS 155, par. 4E]

10. For those hybrid financial instruments measured at fair value under the election in SFAS 155 and under the practicability exception in paragraph 16 of SFAS 155, has the entity disclosed the information in paragraphs 18–22 of SFAS 159? [SFAS 133, par. 45A]

**Disclosures About Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

11. Has the entity disclosed, either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes, the fair value of financial instruments (except for those excluded in paragraphs 8 and 13 of SFAS 107) for which it is practicable to estimate fair value? [SFAS 107, par. 10, as amended by SFAS 157]

12. Has the fair value disclosed in the notes been presented together with the related carrying amount in a form that makes it clear whether the fair value and carrying amount represent assets or liabilities and how the carrying amounts relate to what is reported in the statement of financial position? [SFAS 107, par. 10, as amended by SFAS 157]

13. In disclosing the fair value of a financial instrument, has the entity taken care not to net that fair value with the fair value of other financial instruments—even if those financial instruments are of the same class or are otherwise considered to be related, for example, by a risk management strategy—except to the extent that the offsetting of carrying amounts in the statement of financial position is permitted under the general principle in paragraphs 5–6 of FIN 39, or the exceptions for master netting arrangements in paragraph 10 of FIN 39 and for amounts related to certain repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements in paragraphs 3–4 of FIN 41, Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements? [SFAS 107, par. 14]

14. If the organization has offset fair value amounts recognized for the right to reclaim cash collateral (a receivable) or the obligation to return

---

20 If disclosed in more than a single note, one of the notes shall include a summary table. The summary table shall contain the fair value and related carrying amounts and cross-references to the location(s) of the remaining disclosures required by this statement as amended.
15. If it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of a financial instrument or a class of financial instruments, are the following disclosed:

- Information pertinent to estimating the fair value of that financial instrument or class of financial instruments, such as the carrying amount, effective interest rate, and maturity?

- The reasons why it is not practicable to estimate fair value?

Note: SFAS 126, as amended, makes the disclosures about fair values of financial instruments prescribed in SFAS 107 optional for reporting entities that:

a. Are nonpublic entities.

b. Have total assets of less than $100 million on the date of the financial statements.

c. Have no instrument that, in whole or in part, is accounted for as a derivative instrument under SFAS 133, other than commitments related to the origination of mortgage loans to be held for sale during the reporting period.

Disclosure About Concentrations of Credit Risk of All Financial Instruments

16. Except as indicated in paragraph 15b\(^2\) of SFAS 107, has the entity disclosed all significant concentrations of credit risk arising from all financial instruments, whether from an individual counterparty or groups of counterparties? (Group concentrations of credit risk exist if a number of counterparties are engaged in similar economic characteristics that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions.)

17. Has the entity made the following disclosures about each significant concentration:

- Information about the (shared) activity, region, or economic characteristic that identifies the concentration?

- The maximum amount of loss due to credit risk that, based on the gross fair value of the financial instrument, the entity would incur if parties to the financial instruments that make up the concentration failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contracts and the collateral or other security, if any, for the amount due proved to be of no value to the entity?

\(^2\) SFAS 107, Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments, paragraph 15b provides that these disclosure requirements do not apply to the following financial instruments, whether written or held:

a. Financial instruments of a pension plan, including plan assets, when subject to the accounting and reporting requirements of SFAS 87, Employers’ Accounting for Pensions (financial instruments of a pension plan, other than the obligations for pension benefits, when subject to the accounting and reporting requirements of SFAS 35, Accounting and Reporting by Defined Benefit Pension Plans, are subject to the reporting of paragraph 15a).

b. The financial instruments described in paragraphs 8a, 8c, 8e, and 8f of SFAS 107, as amended by SFAS 112, Employers’ Accounting for Postemployment Benefits, SFAS 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation, and SFAS 140, except for reinsurance receivables and prepaid reinsurance premiums.
c. The entity’s policy of requiring collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, information about the entity’s access to that collateral or other security, and the nature and a brief description of the collateral or other security supporting those financial instruments?

d. The entity’s policy of entering into master netting arrangements to mitigate the credit risk of financial instruments, information about the arrangements for which the entity is a party, and a brief description of the terms of those arrangements, including the extent to which they would reduce the entity’s maximum amount of loss due to credit risk?

[SFAS 107, par. 15a]

18. Has the entity disclosed quantitative information about the market risks of financial instruments that is consistent with the way it manages or adjusts those risks? (Encouraged, but not required.)

[SFAS 107, par. 15c]

19. Are the classification and presentation consensuses reached in EITF 00-19, Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed to, and Potentially Settled in, a Company’s Own Stock, regarding derivative financial instruments indexed to, and potentially settled in, a company’s own stock complied with?

[EITF 00-19]

Note: SFAS 155 amended SFAS 133 in February 2006. SFAS 155 provides a fair value measurement election for certain hybrid financial instruments with embedded derivatives that otherwise would require bifurcation. Hybrid financial instruments that are elected to be accounted for in their entirety at fair value cannot be used as a hedge instrument in a SFAS 133 hedge.

[SFAS 155, App. B]

**FASB Staff Position EITF No. 00-19-2, Accounting for Registration Payment Arrangements**, was issued on December 21, 2006. Readers must refer to paragraphs 16–22 of the FSP for the effective date and transition requirements. For further guidance readers may refer to Appendix A of the FSP which provides examples to illustrate the application of the accounting provisions to various types of registration payment arrangements.

**Important:** The disclosures in question 18 above are incremental to the disclosures that may be required under other applicable GAAP and are required even if the likelihood of the issuer having to make any payments under the arrangement is remote.

20. Does the issuer of a registration payment arrangement disclose the following information about each registration payment arrangement or each group of similar arrangements:

a. The nature of the registration payment arrangement, including the approximate term of the arrangement, the financial instrument(s)

---

22 Appropriate ways of reporting the quantitative information encouraged will differ for different entities and will likely evolve over time as management approaches and measurement techniques evolve. Possibilities include disclosing (a) more details about current positions and perhaps activity during the period, (b) the hypothetical effects on comprehensive income (or net assets), or annual income, of several possible changes in market prices, (c) a gap analysis of interest rate repricing or maturity dates, (d) the duration of the financial instruments, or (e) the entity’s value at risk from derivatives and from other positions at the end of the reporting period and the average value at risk during the year. This list is not exhaustive, and an entity is encouraged to develop other ways of reporting quantitative information.
subject to the arrangement, and the events or circumstances that would require the issuer to transfer consideration under the arrangement?

b. Any settlement alternatives contained in the terms of the registration payment arrangement, including the party that controls the settlement alternatives?

c. The maximum potential amount of consideration, undiscounted, that the issuer could be required to transfer under the registration payment arrangement (including the maximum number of shares that may be required to be issued). If the terms of the arrangement provide for no limitation to the maximum potential consideration (including shares) to be transferred, is that fact disclosed?

d. The current carrying amount of the liability representing the issuer’s obligations under the registration payment arrangement and the income statement classification of any gains or losses resulting from changes in the carrying amount of that liability?

---

21. Are gains and losses (realized and unrealized) on all derivative instruments within the scope of SFAS 133 shown net when recognized in the income statement, whether or not settled physically, if the derivative instruments are held for trading purposes?

---

**Note:** SFAS 155 amended SFAS 133 in February 2006. SFAS 155 provides a fair value measurement election for certain hybrid financial instruments with embedded derivatives that otherwise would require bifurcation. Hybrid financial instruments that are elected to be accounted for in their entirety at fair value cannot be used as a hedge instrument in a SFAS 133 hedge.

**FSP EITF 00-19-2, par. 12**

---

22. If derivative transactions are entered into in connection with the issuance of contingently convertible securities, do disclosures of the potential impact of the contingently convertible securities include the terms of those derivative transactions (including the terms of settlement), how those transactions relate to the contingently convertible securities, and the number of shares underlying the derivatives?

---

**Disclosures About Certain Financial Instruments With Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity**

**Important:** Depending upon whether an entity is a nonpublic entity, a public entity, or an Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) registrant, FSP 150-3 defers the effective date for applying the provisions of SFAS 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity. Readers should read FSP 150-3 to understand the various effective dates of SFAS 150. FSP 150-3 is available at the FASB Web site at www.fasb.org.

Early adoption of the provisions of SFAS 150 for instruments within the scope of the indefinite deferrals established by FSP 150-3 is precluded during the deferral period.

(continued)
During the deferral period, all public entities as well as nonpublic entities that are SEC registrants are required to follow the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 26–27 of SFAS 150 (questions 24–25 below) as well as disclosures required by other applicable guidance.

23. For items within the scope of SFAS 150, are they presented as liabilities (or assets in some circumstances), and are those items not presented between the liabilities section and the equity section of the statement of financial position?
   [SFAS 150, par. 18]
   _____ _____ _____

24. If the entity has no equity instruments outstanding but has financial instruments in the form of shares, all of which are mandatorily redeemable financial instruments:
   a. Are they classified as liabilities?
   _____ _____ _____
   b. Are they described in the statement of financial position as “shares subject to mandatory redemption”?
   _____ _____ _____
   c. Are payments to holders of such instruments and related accruals presented separately from payments to and interest due to other creditors in statements of cash flows and income?
   [SFAS 150, pars. 19 and 28]
   _____ _____ _____

25. Do the entities referred to in question 24 above disclose the components of the liability that would otherwise be related to shareholders’ interest and other comprehensive income, if any, subject to the redemption feature (for example, par value and other paid-in amounts of mandatorily redeemable instruments should be disclosed separately from the amount of retained earnings or accumulated deficit)?
   [SFAS 150, par. 28]
   _____ _____ _____

26. For issuers of financial instruments within the scope of SFAS 150:
   a. Are the nature and terms of the financial instruments and the rights and obligations embodied in those instruments disclosed?
   _____ _____ _____
   b. Does that disclosure include information about settlement alternatives, if any, in the contract and identify the entity that controls the settlement alternatives?
   [SFAS 150, par. 26]
   _____ _____ _____

27. For all outstanding financial instruments within the scope of SFAS 150 and for each settlement alternative, do issuers disclose:
   a. The amount that would be paid, or the number of shares that would be issued and their fair value, determined under the conditions specified in the contract if the settlement were to occur at the reporting date?
   _____ _____ _____
   b. How changes in the fair value of the issuer’s equity shares would affect those settlement amounts (for example, “the issuer is obligated to issue an additional x shares or pay an additional y dollars in cash for each $1 decrease in the fair value of one share”)?
   _____ _____ _____
   c. The maximum amount that the issuer could be required to pay to redeem the instrument by physical settlement, if applicable?
   _____ _____ _____
   d. The maximum number of shares that could be required to be issued, if applicable?
28. Are unconditional mandatorily redeemable financial instruments classified as liabilities if those instruments are mandatorily redeemable on fixed dates unless the redemption is required to occur only upon the liquidation or termination of the reporting entity? (Note: A mandatorily redeemable financial instrument is conditional if the obligation depends upon the occurrence of an event not certain to occur. Death is not uncertain of occurrence; thus, death is not a condition.)

[SFAS 150, pars. 9–10 and A2]

29. Are financial instruments, other than an outstanding share, that, at inception, (a) embodies an obligation to repurchase the issuer’s equity shares, or is indexed to such an obligation, and (b) requires or may require the issuer to settle the obligation by transferring assets, classified as liabilities (or assets in some circumstances)?

[SFAS 150, par. 11]

30. Are financial instruments that embody an unconditional obligation, or financial instruments other than an outstanding share that embodies a conditional obligation, that the issuer must or may settle by issuing a variable number of its equity shares, classified as liabilities (or assets in some circumstances) if, at inception, the monetary value of the obligation is based solely or predominantly on any one of the items indicated in paragraph 12 of SFAS 150?

[SFAS 150, par. 12]

31. Is the cumulative transition adjustment and any subsequent adjustment reported as an excess of liabilities over assets (a deficit) and changes thereto even though the mandatorily redeemable shares are reported as a liability?

[FSP FAS 150-2]

32. Is the resulting change in the amount of the mandatorily redeemable shares, depending on the settlement terms, either measured at the present value of the amount to be paid at settlement or the amount of cash that would be paid under the conditions specified in the contract if settlement occurred at the reporting date recognized as interest cost (change in redemption amount)?

[FSP FAS 150-2]

33. Although the disclosure requirements of SFAS 150 do not apply for those mandatorily redeemable instruments of certain nonpublic companies while application of the provisions of SFAS 150 to those instruments is deferred, are the disclosure requirements regarding “Capital Structure: Disclosures” in paragraph 4 of SFAS 129, Disclosure of Information about Capital Structure, in particular, information about
the pertinent rights and privileges of the various securities outstanding, including mandatory redemption requirements, still disclosed? [FSP FAS 150-3]

34. Although the disclosure requirements of SFAS 150 do not apply for those mandatorily redeemable instruments of certain nonpublic companies while application of the provisions of SFAS 150 to those instruments is deferred, are the disclosure requirements regarding “Capital Structure: Disclosures” in paragraph 8 of SFAS 129, which requires disclosure of the amount of redemption requirements for all issues of stock that are redeemable at fixed or determinable prices on fixed or determinable dates in each of the next five years, still disclosed? [FSP FAS 150-3]

35. During the deferral period, if the entity is a public entity or a nonpublic entity that is an SEC registrant, are the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 26–27 of SFAS 150 as well as disclosures required by other applicable guidance complied with? [FSP FAS 150-3]

36. For instruments that are within the scope of EITF 05-2, Meaning of “Conventional Convertible Debt Instrument” in Issue, are the applicable disclosures required by SFAS 129 included by the entity? [EITF 05-2, par. 10]

37. Weather derivative contracts within the scope of EITF 99-2, Accounting for Weather Derivatives are financial instruments, therefore, are the existing GAAP disclosures for financial instruments such as those required in SFAS 107 included? [EITF 99-2]

M. Foreign Currency

1. Is the aggregate transaction gain or loss included in net income for the period disclosed? (Note: For this disclosure, gains and losses on derivative instruments shall comply with paragraph 45 of SFAS 133.) [SFAS 52, par. 30, as amended by SFAS 133]

2. Is an analysis of changes during the period in the accumulated amount of translation adjustments reported in equity, included, and does it disclose:
   a. Beginning and ending amounts of cumulative translation adjustments?
   b. The aggregate adjustment for the period resulting from translation adjustments and gains and losses from certain hedges and intercompany balances? (Note: Paragraph 45c of SFAS 133 specifies additional disclosures for instruments designated as hedges of the foreign currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation. See section L, “Financial Instruments.”)
   c. The amount of income taxes for the period allocated to translation adjustments?
   d. The amounts transferred from cumulative translation adjustments and included in the determination of net income for the period as a result of the sale or complete or substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity? [SFAS 52, par. 31]
3. Are rate changes occurring after the date of the financial statements and the effects on unsettled balances related to foreign currency translations disclosed, if significant? [SFAS 52, par. 32]

4. Are any foreign earnings reported in addition to amounts received in the U.S. disclosed, if significant? [ARB 43, Ch. 12, par. 5]

5. If the reporting entity entered into a foreign currency swap contract to replace foreign currency debt with reporting currency debt, and the contract is not executed with the same counterparty under a master netting arrangement, is the contract accounted for separately and not netted against the foreign currency debt (because they are two separate legal transactions and do not have the legal right of setoff)? [EITF 86-25; FIN 39; FSP FIN 39-1, par. 4]

6. Is the entire change in the fair value of foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt securities reported in shareholders' equity? [EITF 96-15]

7. Are foreign currency transaction gains and losses on a forward exchange contract or a foreign-currency-denominated liability that is designated as, and is effective as, a hedge of the foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt security also reported in the SFAS 115 component of shareholders' equity (to offset the portion of the market value change of a foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt security attributable to foreign exchange rates)? [EITF 96-15]

N. Impairment of Long-Lived Assets to Be Held and Used

1. Is an impairment loss recognized for a long-lived asset (asset group) to be held and used included in income from continuing operations before income taxes in the income statement of a business enterprise? [SFAS 144, par. 25]

2. Is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements that include the period in which an impairment loss is recognized:
   a. A description of the impaired long-lived asset (asset group) and the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment? 
   b. If not separately presented on the face of the statement, the amount of the impairment loss and the caption in the income statement that includes the loss? 
   c. The method or methods for determining fair value (whether based on a quoted market price, prices for similar assets, or another valuation technique)? 
   d. If applicable, the segment in which the impaired long-lived asset (asset group) is reported under SFAS 131? [SFAS 144, par. 26]

3. If the occurrence of a significant event or circumstance at any time during the assessment period results in an expectation that the criteria in paragraph 42 of EITF 03-13, Applying the Conditions in Paragraph 42 of FASB Statement No. 144 in Determining Whether to Report Discontinued
Operations will be met by the end of the assessment period, is the component’s operations presented as discontinued operations?  
[EITF 03-13, par. 13]

4. Is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements for each discontinued operation that generates continuing cash flows:
   
a. The nature of the activities that give rise to continuing cash flows?  
   __________ __________ __________

   b. The period of time continuing cash flows are expected to be generated? and  
   __________ __________ __________

   c. The principal factors used to conclude that the expected continuing cash flows are not direct cash flows of the disposed component?  
   __________ __________ __________

[EITF 03-13, par. 17]

5. Additionally, for each discontinued operation in which the ongoing entity will engage in a “continuation of activities” with the disposed component after its disposal and for which the amounts presented in continuing operations after the disposal transaction include a continuation of revenues and expenses that were intercompany transactions (eliminated in consolidated financial statements) before the disposal transaction, are the intercompany amounts before the disposal transaction disclosed for all periods presented?  
__________ __________ __________

[EITF 03-13, par. 17]

6. Are the types of continuing involvement, if any, that the entity will have after the disposal transaction disclosed? Also, is that information disclosed in the period in which operations are initially classified as discontinued?  
__________ __________ __________

[EITF 03-13, par. 17]

O. Long-Lived Assets and Disposal Groups to Be Disposed Of

Reporting Discontinued Operations

1. Are the results of operations of a component of an entity (as that phrase is defined in SFAS 144) that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale reported in discontinued operations in accordance with paragraph 43 of SFAS 144 (questions 2–5 below) if both of the following conditions are met:
   
a. The operations and cash flows of the component have been (or will be) eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity as a result of the disposal transaction? and  
   __________ __________ __________

   b. The entity will not have any significant continuing involvement in the operations of the component after the disposal transaction?  
   __________ __________ __________

   [SFAS 144, par. 42]

2. In a period in which a component of an entity either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale, does the income statement for current and prior periods report the results of operations of the component, including any gain or loss recognized in accordance with paragraph 37 of SFAS 144, in discontinued operations?  
__________ __________ __________

   [SFAS 144, par. 43]

3. Are the results of operations of a component classified as held for sale reported in discontinued operations in the period(s) in which they occur?  
__________ __________ __________

   [SFAS 144, par. 43]
4. Are the results of discontinued operations, less applicable income taxes (benefit), reported as a separate component of income before extraordinary items and the cumulative effect of accounting changes (if applicable)?
   [SFAS 144, par. 43]

5. Is the gain or loss recognized on the disposal disclosed either on the face of the income statement or in the notes to the financial statements?
   [SFAS 144, par. 43]

6. Are adjustments to amounts previously reported in discontinued operations that are directly related to the disposal of a component of an entity in a prior period classified separately in the current period in discontinued operations?
   [SFAS 144, par. 44]

7. Are the nature and amount of such adjustments (as discussed in question 6 above) disclosed?
   [SFAS 144, par. 44]

---

**Reporting Disposal Gains or Losses in Continuing Operations**

8. Is a gain or loss, that is recognized on the sale of a long-lived asset (disposal group) that is not a component of an entity, included in income from continuing operations before income taxes in the income statement?
   [SFAS 144, par. 45]

9. If a subtotal such as “income from operations” is presented, does it include the amounts of those gains or losses considered in question 8 above?
   [SFAS 144, par. 45]

---

**Reporting a Long-Lived Asset or Disposal Group Sold or Classified as Held for Sale**

10. If the criteria of paragraph 30 of SFAS 144 are met (and thus a long-lived asset is classified as held for sale) after the balance sheet date but before issuance of the financial statements, does the long-lived asset continue to be classified as held and used in those financial statements when issued and is the information required by paragraph 47(a) of SFAS 144 (question 15a below) disclosed in the notes to the financial statements?
    [SFAS 144, par. 33]

11. Is a long-lived asset that is classified as held for sale presented separately in the statement of financial position?
    [SFAS 144, par. 46]

12. Are the assets and liabilities of a disposal group that is classified as held for sale presented separately in the asset and liability sections, respectively, of the statement of financial position?
    [SFAS 144, par. 46]

13. Are those assets and liabilities considered in question 12 above, not offset and presented as a single amount?
    [SFAS 144, par. 46]
14. Are the major classes of assets and liabilities that are classified as held for sale separately disclosed either on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes to financial statements?

   [SFAS 144, par. 46]

15. Is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements that cover the period in which a long-lived asset (disposal group) either has been sold or is classified as held for sale:

   a. A description of the facts and circumstances leading to the expected disposal, the expected manner and timing of that disposal, and, if not separately presented on the face of the statement, the carrying amount(s) of the major classes of assets and liabilities included as part of a disposal group?

   [SFAS 144, par. 47]

16. If either paragraph 38 or 40 of SFAS 144 applies, is a description of the facts and circumstances leading to the decision to change the plan to sell the long-lived asset (disposal group) and its effect on the results of operations for the period and any prior periods presented disclosed in the notes to the financial statements that include the period of that decision?

   [SFAS 144, par. 48]

17. If a long-lived asset is to be disposed of other than by sale, does it continue to be classified as held and used until it is disposed of?

   [SFAS 144, par. 27, as amended by SFAS 153]

P. Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Securitizations

Note: SFAS 156, Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 140, among other matters, amends the disclosure requirements of SFAS 140. The statement is effective as of the beginning of its first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. Earlier adoption is permitted under certain conditions. If SFAS 156 has been adopted, the practitioner should refer to section P1, “Accounting for Servicing Financial Assets.”

1. Is the policy for requiring collateral or other security disclosed if the entity has entered into repurchase agreements or securities lending transactions?

   [SFAS 140, par. 17(a)]

2. If it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of certain assets obtained or liabilities incurred in transfers of financial assets during the period, are those items and the reasons why it is not practicable to estimate fair value described in the notes to the financial statements?

   [SFAS 140, par. 17(d)]
3. For all servicing assets and servicing liabilities are the following disclosures made:

   a. The amounts of servicing assets or liabilities recognized and amortized during the period?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   b. The fair value of recognized servicing assets and liabilities for which it is practicable to estimate that value and the method and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   c. The risk characteristics of the underlying financial assets used to stratify recognized servicing assets for purposes of measuring impairment in accordance with paragraph 63 of SFAS 140?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   d. The activity in any valuation allowance for impairment of recognized servicing assets—including beginning and ending balances, aggregate additions charged and reductions credited to operations, and aggregate direct write-downs charged against the allowances—for each period for which results of operations are presented?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   [SFAS 140, par. 17(e)]

4. If the entity has securitized financial assets during any period presented and accounts for that transfer as a sale, are the following items disclosed for each major asset type:

   a. Its accounting policies for initially measuring the retained interests, if any, including the methodology (whether quoted market price, prices based on sales of similar assets and liabilities, or prices based on valuation techniques) used in determining their fair value?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   b. The characteristics of securitizations (a description of the transferor’s continuing involvement with the transferred assets, including, but not limited to, servicing, recourse, and restrictions on retained interests) and the gain or loss from sale of financial assets in securitizations?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   c. The key assumptions used in measuring the fair value of retained interests at the time of securitization (including, at a minimum, quantitative information about discount rates, expected prepayments including the expected weighted-average life of prepayable financial assets, and anticipated credit losses, if applicable)?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   d. Cash flows between the securitization SPE and the transferor, unless reported separately elsewhere in the financial statements or notes (including proceeds from new securitizations, proceeds from collections reinvested in revolving-period securitizations, purchases of delinquent or foreclosed loans, servicing fees, and cash flows received on interests retained)?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   [SFAS 140, par. 17(f)]

5. If the entity has retained interests in securitized financial assets at the date of the latest statement of financial position presented, are the following items disclosed for each major asset type:

   a. Its accounting policies for subsequently measuring those retained interests, including the methodology (whether quoted market price, prices based on sales of similar assets and liabilities, or prices

23 If an entity has made multiple securitizations of the same major asset type during a period, it may disclose the range of assumptions.
based on valuation techniques) used in determining their fair value?

b. The key assumptions used in subsequently measuring the fair value of those interests (including, at a minimum, quantitative information about discount rates, expected prepayments including the expected weighted-average life of prepayable financial assets, and anticipated credit losses, including expected static pool losses, if applicable)?

c. A sensitivity analysis or stress test showing the hypothetical effect on the fair value of those interests of two or more unfavorable variations from the expected levels for each key assumption that is reported under b. above independently from any change in another key assumption, and a description of the objectives, methodology, and limitations of the sensitivity analysis or stress test?

d. For the securitized assets and any other financial assets that it manages together with them:
   (1) The total principal amount outstanding, the portion that has been derecognized, and the portion that continues to be recognized in each category reported in the statement of financial position, at the end of the period?
   (2) Delinquencies at the end of the period?
   (3) Credit losses, net of recoveries, during the period?

Disclosure of average balances during the period is encouraged, but not required.
[SFAS 140, par. 17(g)]

**Collateral**

6. If the entity has pledged any of its assets as collateral that are not reclassified and separately reported in the statement of financial position pursuant to paragraph 15(a) of SFAS 140, is the carrying amount and classification of those assets as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented?
[SFAS 140, par. 17(a)(2)]

7. If the entity has accepted collateral that it is permitted by contract or custom to sell or repledge, is the fair value, as of the date of each statement of financial position presented, of that collateral and of the portion of that collateral that it has sold or repledged disclosed?
[SFAS 140, par. 17(a)(3)]

8. Is information about the sources and uses of that collateral, as of the date of each statement of financial position presented, disclosed?
[SFAS 140, par. 17(a)(3)]

**PI. Accounting for Servicing Financial Assets**

1. If it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of certain assets obtained or liabilities incurred in transfers of financial assets during the period, are those items and the reasons why it is not practicable to estimate fair value described in the notes to the financial statements?
[SFAS 140, par. 17d]

---

24 Excluding securitized assets that an entity continues to service but with which it has no other continuing involvement.
2. For all servicing assets and servicing liabilities, are the following disclosures made:

   a. Management’s basis for determining its classes of servicing assets and servicing liabilities per SFAS 140 paragraph 13A, as amended?  
      ____  ____  ____

   b. A description of the risks inherent in servicing assets and servicing liabilities and, if applicable, the instruments used to mitigate the income statement effect of changes in fair value of the servicing assets and servicing liabilities? (Disclosure of quantitative information about the instruments used to manage the risks inherent in servicing assets and servicing liabilities, including the fair value of those instruments at the beginning and end of the period, is encouraged but not required.)  
      ____  ____  ____

   c. The amount of contractually specified servicing fees (as defined in the glossary of SFAS 156), late fees, and ancillary fees earned for each period for which results of operations are presented, including a description of where each amount is reported in the statement of income?  
      [SFAS 140, par. 17e, as amended by SFAS 156]  
      ____  ____  ____

3. For servicing assets and servicing liabilities measured at fair value, are the following disclosures made:

   a. For each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, the activity in the balance of servicing assets and the activity in the balance of servicing liabilities (including a description of where changes in fair value are reported in the statement of income for each period for which results of operations are presented), including, but not limited to, the following:

      (1) The beginning and ending balances?  
        ____  ____  ____

      (2) Additions (through purchases of servicing assets, assumptions of servicing obligations, and servicing obligations that result from transfers of financial assets)?  
        ____  ____  ____

      (3) Disposals?  
        ____  ____  ____

      (4) Changes in the fair value during the period resulting from changes in valuation inputs or assumptions used in the valuation model?  
        ____  ____  ____

      (5) Changes in the fair value during the period resulting from other changes in fair value and a description of those changes?  
        ____  ____  ____

      (6) Other changes that affect the balance and a description of those changes?  
        ____  ____  ____

   b. A description of the valuation techniques or other methods used to estimate the fair value of servicing assets and servicing liabilities. If a valuation model is used, the description shall include the methodology and model validation procedures, as well as quantitative and qualitative information about the assumptions used in the valuation model (for example, discount rates and prepayment speeds)? (An entity that provides quantitative information about the instruments used to manage the risks inherent in the servicing assets and servicing liabilities, as encouraged by paragraph 17(e)(2), is also encouraged, but not required, to disclose a description of the valuation techniques, as well as quantitative
4. For servicing assets and servicing liabilities subsequently amortized in proportion to and over the period of estimated net servicing income or loss and assessed for impairment or increased obligation:
   
a. For each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, the activity in the balance of servicing assets and the activity in the balance of servicing liabilities (including a description of where changes in the carrying amount are reported in the statement of income for each period for which results of operations are presented), including, but not limited to, the following:
   
   (1) The beginning and ending balances?
   
   (2) Additions (through purchases of servicing assets, assumption of servicing obligations, and servicing obligations that result from transfers of financial assets)?
   
   (3) Disposals?
   
   (4) Amortization?
   
   (5) Application of valuation allowance to adjust carrying value of servicing assets?
   
   (6) Other-than-temporary impairments?
   
   (7) Other changes that affect the balance and a description of those changes?
   
   b. For each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, the fair value of recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities at the beginning and end of the period if it is practicable to estimate the value?
   
   c. A description of the valuation techniques or other methods used to estimate fair value of the servicing assets and servicing liabilities? If a valuation model is used, the description shall include the methodology and model validation procedures, as well as quantitative and qualitative information about the assumptions used in the valuation model (for example, discount rates and prepayment speeds)? (An entity that provides quantitative information about the instrument used to manage the risks inherent in the servicing assets and servicing liabilities, as encouraged by paragraph 17(e)(2), is also encouraged, but not required, to disclose a description of the valuation techniques as well as quantitative and qualitative information about the assumptions used to estimate the fair value of those instruments.)
   
   d. The risk characteristics of the underlying financial assets used to stratify recognized servicing assets for purposes of measuring impairment in accordance with paragraph 63 of SFAS 140, as amended?
   
   e. The activity by class in any valuation allowance for impairment of recognized servicing assets—including beginning and ending balances, aggregate additions charged and recoveries credited to operations, and aggregate write-downs charged against the allowance—for each period for which results of operations are presented?

[SFAS 140, par. 17f, as amended by SFAS 156]
5. If the entity has securitized financial assets during any period presented and accounts for that transfer as a sale, are the following items disclosed for each major asset type (for example, mortgage loans, credit card receivables, and automobile loans):

   a. Its accounting policies for initially measuring the interests that continue to be held by the transferor, if any, and servicing assets or servicing liabilities, if any, including the methodology (whether quoted market price, prices based on sales of similar assets and liabilities, or prices based on valuation techniques) used in determining their fair value (per paragraphs 68–70)?

   b. The characteristics of securitizations (a description of the transferor’s continuing involvement with the transferred assets, including, but not limited to, servicing, recourse, and restrictions on interests that continue to be held by the transferor) and the gain or loss from sale of financial assets in securitizations?

   c. The key assumptions used in measuring the fair value of interest that continue to be held by the transferor and servicing assets or servicing liabilities, if any, at the time of securitization (including, at a minimum, quantitative information about discount rates, expected prepayments including the expected weighted-average life of prepayable financial assets, and anticipated credit losses, if applicable)?

   d. Cash flows between the securitization SPE and the transferor, unless reported separately elsewhere in the financial statements or notes (including proceeds from new securitizations, proceeds from collections reinvested in revolving-period securitizations, purchases of delinquent or foreclosed loans, servicing fees, and cash flows received on interests that continue to be held by the transferor)?

   [SFAS 140, par. 17h, as amended by SFAS 156]

6. If the entity has interests that continue to be held by the transferor in financial assets that it has securitized or servicing assets or servicing liabilities relating to assets that it has securitized, at the date of the latest statement of financial position presented, are the following items disclosed for each major asset type (for example, mortgage loans, credit card receivables, and automobile loans):

   a. Its accounting policies for subsequently measuring those interests, including the methodology (whether quoted market price, prices based on sales of similar assets and liabilities, or prices based on valuation techniques) used in determining their fair value?

   b. The key assumptions used in subsequently measuring the fair value of those interests (including, at a minimum, quantitative information about discount rates, expected prepayments including the expected weighted-average life of prepayable financial assets, and anticipated credit losses, including expected static pool losses, if applicable)?

   c. A sensitivity analysis or stress test showing the hypothetical effect on the fair value of those interests (including any servicing assets or servicing liabilities) of two or more unfavorable variations from

---

25 If an entity has made multiple securitizations of the same major asset type during a period, it may disclose the range of assumptions.
the expected levels for each key assumption that is reported under b above independently from any change in another key assumption, and a description of the objectives, methodology, and limitations of the sensitivity analysis or stress test?

___  ___  ___

d. For the securitized assets and any other financial assets that it manages together with them:

(1) The total principal amount outstanding, the portion that has been derecognized, and the portion that continues to be recognized in each category reported in the statement of financial position, at the end of the period?

___  ___  ___

(2) Delinquencies at the end of the period?

___  ___  ___

(3) Credit losses, net of recoveries, during the period?

[SFAS 140, par. 17h, as amended by SFAS 156]

___  ___  ___

Note: Disclosure of average balances during the period is encouraged, but not required.

Q. Nonmonetary Transactions

1. Do disclosures for nonmonetary transactions during the period include:

a. Nature of the transactions?

___  ___  ___

b. Basis of accounting for the assets transferred?

___  ___  ___

c. Gains or losses recognized on the transfers?

[APB 29, par. 28, fn. 7; FIN 30]

___  ___  ___

2. Is the amount of gross operating revenue recognized as a result of nonmonetary transactions addressed by EITF 00-8, Accounting by a Grantee for an Equity Instrument to Be Received in Conjunction with Providing Goods or Services, disclosed in each period’s financial statements?

[SFAS 140, par. 17h, as amended by SFAS 156]

___  ___  ___

Note: Consider the appropriateness of dual-dating the auditor’s report if a subsequent event is disclosed in the financial statements.

[AU 530.05]

R. Subsequent Events

1. Are the financial statements adjusted for any changes in estimates resulting from subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the balance sheet date?

[SFAS 5, par. 8; AU 560.03–.04, .07, and 561.01–.10]

___  ___  ___

2. Are subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the balance sheet date, but arose subsequent to that date, adequately disclosed to keep the financial statements from being misleading?

[SFAS 5, par. 11; AU 560.05–.07, .09, and 561.01–.09]

___  ___  ___

Note: Consider the appropriateness of dual-dating the auditor’s report if a subsequent event is disclosed in the financial statements.

[AU 530.05]

26 Excluding securitized assets than an entity continues to service but with which it has no other continuing involvement.
S. Costs Associated With Exit or Disposal Activities

**Note:** SFAS 146, *Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities*, is effective for exit or disposal activities initiated after December 31, 2002. For the purposes of SFAS 146, an exit or disposal activity is initiated when management, having the authority to approve the action, commits to an exit or disposal plan or otherwise disposes of a long-lived asset (disposal group) and, if the activity involves the termination of employees, the criteria for a plan of termination in paragraph 8 of SFAS 146 are met. The provisions of EITF 94-3, *Liability Recognition for Certain Employee Termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit an Activity (including Certain Costs Incurred in a Restructuring)* shall continue to apply for an exit activity initiated under an exit plan that met the criteria of EITF 94-3 prior to SFAS 146’s initial application. Questions 1–3 apply only if the provisions of SFAS 146 are not effective.

1. If a material liability is recognized for certain employee termination benefits in accordance with Section A of EITF 94-3, are the following disclosures made in all periods until the plan of termination is completed:
   - a. The amount of termination benefits accrued and charged to expense and the classification of those costs in the income statement?
   - b. The number of employees to be terminated?
   - c. A description of the employee group(s) to be terminated?
   - d. The amount of actual termination benefits paid and charged against the liability and the number of employees actually terminated as a result of the plan to terminate employees?
   - e. The amount of any adjustment(s) to the liability?

2. If management commits to an exit plan that meets the criteria in Section B of EITF 94-3, are the following reporting requirements followed:
   - a. Reporting the statement of income effect of recognizing a liability at the commitment date in income from continuing operations and not on the face of the statement of income net of taxes?
   - b. No disclosure made on the face of the statement of income for earnings per share effect?
   - c. Revenue and related costs and expenses of activities that will not be continued should not be combined and reported as a separate component of income?

3. If the activities that will not be continued are significant to the company’s revenue or operating results, or if the exit costs recognized at the commitment date are material, are the following disclosures made in all periods until the exit plan is completed:
   - a. A description of the major actions comprising the exit plan, activities that will not be continued, including the method of disposition, and the anticipated date of completion?
   - b. A description of the type and amount of exit costs recognized as liabilities and the classification of those costs in the income statement?
c. A description of the type and amount of exit costs paid and charged against the liability?

Yes  No  N/A

---

d. The amount of any adjustment(s) to the liability?

---

e. For all periods presented, the revenue and net operating income or losses from activities that will not be continued if those activities have separately identifiable operations?

---

Note: Questions 4–8 apply only if the provisions of SFAS 146 are effective. The provisions of SFAS 146 are effective for exit or disposal activities initiated after December 31, 2002.

4. Is the following information disclosed in notes to the financial statements that include the period in which an exit or disposal activity is initiated and any subsequent period until the activity is completed:

a. A description of the exit or disposal activity, including the facts and circumstances leading to the expected activity and the expected completion date?

---

b. For each major type of cost associated with the activity (for example, one-time termination benefits, contract termination costs, and other associated costs):

(1) The total amount expected to be incurred in connection with the activity, the amount incurred in the period, and the cumulative amount incurred to date?

---

(2) A reconciliation of the beginning and ending liability balances showing separately the changes during the period attributable to costs incurred and charged to expense, costs paid or otherwise settled, and any adjustment to the liability with an explanation of the reason(s) therefor?

---

c. The line item(s) in the income statement in which the costs in b above are aggregated?

---

d. For each reportable segment:

(1) The total amount of costs expected to be incurred in connection with the activity?

---

(2) The amount incurred in the period?

---

(3) The cumulative amount incurred to date, net of any adjustments to the liability with an explanation of the reason(s) therefor?

---

e. If a liability for a cost associated with the activity is not recognized because fair value cannot be reasonably estimated, that fact and the reasons therefor?

---

[SFAS 146, par. 20]

5. Are costs associated with an exit or disposal activity that does not involve a discontinued operation included in income from continuing operations before income taxes, for example, in a subtotal such as “income from operations”?

---

[SFAS 146, par. 18]

6. Are costs associated with an exit or disposal activity that involves a discontinued operation included in the results of discontinued operation?

---

[SFAS 146, par. 18]
7. If an event or circumstance occurs that discharges or removes an entity’s responsibility to settle a liability for a cost associated with an exit or disposal activity recognized in a prior period, is the liability reversed? 
   [SFAS 146, par. 19]
   
8. Are the related costs reversed through the same line item(s) in the income statement used when those costs were recognized initially? 
   [SFAS 146, par. 19]

T. Business Combinations

Notes: This section applies if the provisions of SFAS 141 are being applied to the financial statements. The provisions of SFAS 141 apply to all business combinations initiated after June 30, 2001. SFAS 141 also applies to all business combinations accounted for using the purchase method for which the date of acquisition is July 1, 2001, or later.

For combinations between two or more mutual enterprises, SFAS 141 will not be effective until interpretive guidance related to application of the purchase method to those transactions is issued. FASB is considering issues related to the application of the purchase method to combinations between two or more mutual enterprises in a separate project.

In December 2007, FASB released SFAS 141R, Business Combinations, which will be effective for business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008.

1. Do the notes to the financial statements of a combined entity disclose the following information in the period in which a material business combination is completed:

   a. The name and a brief description of the acquired entity and the percentage of voting equity interests acquired? 
   
   b. The primary reasons for the acquisition, including a description of the factors that contributed to a purchase price that results in recognition of goodwill? 
   
   c. The period for which the results of operations of the acquired entity are included in the income statement of the combined entity? 
   
   d. The cost of the acquired entity and, if applicable, the number of shares of equity interests (such as common shares, preferred shares, or partnership interests) issued or issuable, the value assigned to those interests, and the basis for determining that value? 
   
   e. A condensed balance sheet disclosing the amount assigned to each major asset and liability caption of the acquired entity at the acquisition date? 
   
   f. Contingent payments, options, or commitments specified in the acquisition agreement and the accounting treatment that will be followed should any such contingency occur? 
   
   g. The amount of purchased research and development assets acquired and written off in the period (refer to paragraph 42 of SFAS 141) and the line item in the income statement in which the amounts written off are aggregated?
h. For any purchase price allocation that has not been finalized, that fact and the reasons therefore?

i. In subsequent periods, the nature and amount of any material adjustment made to the initial allocation of the purchase price? [SFAS 141, par. 51]

2. Is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements in the period in which a material business combination is completed if the amounts assigned to goodwill or to other intangible assets acquired are significant in relation to the total cost of the acquired entity:

a. For intangible assets subject to amortization:
   (1) The total amount assigned and the amount assigned to a major intangible asset class?
   (2) The amount of any significant residual value, in total and by major intangible asset class?
   (3) The weighted-average amortization period, in total and by major intangible asset class?

b. For intangible assets not subject to amortization the total amount assigned and the amount assigned to any major intangible asset class?

c. For goodwill:
   (1) The total amount of goodwill and the amount that is expected to be deductible for tax purposes?
   (2) The amount of goodwill by reportable segment (if the combined entity is required to disclose segment information in accordance with SFAS 131), unless not practicable? [SFAS 141, par. 52]

3. If a series of individually immaterial business combinations completed during the period are material in the aggregate, is the following disclosed:

a. The number of entities acquired and a brief description of those entities?

b. The aggregate cost of the acquired entities, the number of equity interests, (such as common shares, preferred shares, or partnership interests) issued or issuable, and the value assigned to those interests?

c. The aggregate amount of any contingent payments, options, or commitments and the accounting treatment that will be followed should any contingency occur (if potentially significant in relation to the aggregate cost of the acquired entities)?

d. The information described in question 2 above, if the aggregate amount assigned to goodwill or to other intangible assets acquired is significant in relation to the aggregate cost of the acquired entities? [SFAS 141, par. 53]

4. If the combined entity is a public business enterprises, is the following supplemental information on a pro forma basis for the period in which a material business combinations occurs (or for the period in
which a series of individually immaterial business combinations occur that are material in the aggregate) disclosed:

a. Results of operations for the current period as though the business combination or combinations had been completed at the beginning of the period unless the acquisition was at or near the beginning of the period?

b. Results of operations for the comparable period as though the business combination or combinations had been completed at the beginning of that period if comparative financial statements are presented?

[SFAS 141, par. 54]

5. Does the supplemental pro forma information display revenue, income before extraordinary items and the cumulative effect of accounting changes, net income, and earnings per share at a minimum?

[SFAS 141, par. 55]

Note: In determining the pro forma amounts, income taxes, interest expense, preferred share dividends, and depreciation and amortization of assets shall be adjusted to the accounting base recognized for each in recording the combination. Pro forma information related to results of operations of periods prior to the combination shall be limited to the results of operations for the immediately preceding period.

[SFAS 141, par. 55]

6. Does the supplemental pro forma information disclose the nature and amount of material, nonrecurring items included in the reported pro forma results of operations, if any?

[SFAS 141, par. 55]

7. In the period in which an extraordinary gain is recognized related to a business combination, do the notes to the financial statements disclose the information required by paragraph 11 of APB 30?

[SFAS 141, par. 56]

8. If a material business combination is completed after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued, is the information required by questions 1–2 above disclosed if practicable?

[SFAS 141, par. 57]

Interim Financial Information

9. For summarized interim financial information of a public business enterprise is the following information disclosed if a material business combination is completed during the current year up to the date of the most recent interim statement of financial position presented:

a. The name and a brief description of the acquired entity and the percentage of voting equity interests acquired?

b. The primary reasons for the acquisition, including a brief description of the factors that contributed to a purchase price that results in recognition of goodwill?

c. The period for which the results of operations of the acquired entity are included in the income statement of the combined entity?
d. The cost of the acquired entity and, if applicable, the number of shares of equity interests (such as common shares, preferred shares, or partnership interests) issued or issuable, the value assigned to those interests, and the basis for determining that value?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

e. Supplemental pro forma information that discloses the results of operations for the current interim period and the current year up to the date of the most recent interim statement of financial position presented (and for the corresponding periods in the preceding year) as though the business combination had been completed as of the beginning of the period reported on?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

f. The nature and amount of any material, nonrecurring items included in the reported pro forma results of operations?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

g. Do the pro forma information disclosures in e above display at a minimum, revenue, income before extraordinary items and the cumulative effect of accounting changes (including those on an interim basis), net income and earnings per share?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

[SFAS 141, par. 58]

Other Disclosures and Presentation Items

10. Is any portion of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for which subsequently recognized tax benefits will be allocated to reduce goodwill and other noncurrent intangible assets of an acquired entity or directly to contributed capital (paragraphs 30 and 36 of SFAS 109) disclosed?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

[SFAS 109, par. 48]

11. If a material liability is recognized by the combined institution for costs incurred to (1) exit and activity, (2) involuntarily terminate employees of an acquired institution, or (3) relocate employees of an acquired entity, are disclosures made in accordance with EITF 95-3, Recognition of Liabilities In Connection with a Purchase Business Combination?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

[EITF 95-3]

12. Are the following disclosures made for business combinations between parties with a preexisting relationship:

a. The nature of the preexisting relationship?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

b. The measurement of the settlement amount of the preexisting relationship, if any, and the valuation method used to determine the settlement amount?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

c. The amount of any settlement gain or loss recognized and its classification in the statement of operations?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

[EITF 04-1]

13. Amounts previously recognized as goodwill should not be reclassified as an identifiable intangible asset, however, previously recognized goodwill should be tested for impairment by applying the consensuses in Step 2 of a goodwill impairment test. As a result of the application of EITF 04-1, Accounting for Preexisting Relationships between the Parties to a Business Combination, is any effect on a goodwill impairment charge reported in operating income?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

[EITF 04-1]
U. Segment Information

**Note:** Public business enterprises are required to provide the disclosures described in SFAS 131 and nonpublic business enterprises are encouraged to do so.

1. Are the factors used to identify the reporting entity’s reportable segments, including the basis of organization (for example, whether management has chosen to organize the reporting entity around differences in products and services, geographic areas, regulatory environments, or a combination of factors and whether operating segments have been aggregated) disclosed? [SFAS 131, par. 26]  
   
2. Are the types of products and services from which each reportable segment derives its revenues disclosed? [SFAS 131, par. 26]  
   
3. Has a measure of profit or loss and total assets been reported for each reportable segment? [SFAS 131, par. 27]  
   
4. If the following specified amounts (a) are included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or (b) are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in that measure of segment profit or loss, are they disclosed for each reportable segment:  
   a. Revenues from external customers?  
   b. Revenues from transactions with other operating segments of the reporting entity?  
   c. Interest revenue?  
   d. Interest expense?  
   e. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization expense?  
   f. Unusual items as described in paragraph 26 of APB 30?  
   g. Equity in the net income of investees accounted for by the equity method?  
   h. Income tax expense or benefit?  
   i. Extraordinary items?  
   j. Significant noncash items other than depreciation, depletion, and amortization expense? [SFAS 131, par. 27]  
   
5. If the following specified amounts are (a) included in the determination of segment assets reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or (b) are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in that measure of segment assets, are they disclosed for each reportable segment:  
   a. The amount of investment in equity method investees?  
   b. Total expenditures for additions to long-lived assets other than financial instruments and deferred tax assets? [SFAS 131, par. 28]  
   
FSP §20,300.03
6. Is an explanation of the measurements of segment profit or loss and segment assets that discloses the following for each reportable segment provided:

   a. The basis of accounting for any transactions between reportable segments?
   
   b. The nature of any differences between the reporting entity’s consolidated income before taxes, extraordinary items, discontinued operations, and the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principle?
   
   c. The nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments’ assets and the reporting entity’s consolidated assets?
   
   d. The nature of any changes from prior periods in the measurement methods used to determine reported segment profit or loss and the effect, if any, of those changes on the measure of segment profit or loss?
   
   e. The nature and effect of any asymmetrical allocations to segments?
   
   [SFAS 131, par. 31]

7. Are reconciliations of the totals of the reportable segments’ revenues, measures of profit or loss, assets, and every other significant item of information disclosed to corresponding consolidated amounts presented with all significant reconciling items separately identified and described?

   [SFAS 131, par. 32]

8. If the reporting entity changes the structure of its internal organization in a manner that changes the composition of its reportable segments, is the corresponding information for prior periods restated and is the fact that the corresponding items of segment information for earlier periods have been restated disclosed?

   [SFAS 131, par. 34]

9. If the reporting entity changes the structure of its internal organization in a manner that changes the composition of its reportable segments and the corresponding information for prior periods is not restated, does disclosure in the year in which the change occurs include segment information for the current period under both the old basis and the new basis?

   [SFAS 131, par. 35]

10. For all reporting entities subject to SFAS 131, including those that have a single reportable segment, are the following enterprise-wide items disclosed:

   a. Revenues from external customers for each product and service or each group of similar products and services unless it is impracticable to do so?

   [SFAS 131, par. 37]

   b. The following geographic information unless it is impracticable to do so:

      (1) Revenues from external customers (a) attributed to the reporting entity’s country of domicile and (b) attributed to all foreign countries in total from which the reporting entity derives revenue?
(2) Revenues from external customers attributed to an individual foreign country, if material?

(3) The basis for attributing revenues from external customers to individual countries?

(4) Long-lived assets other than financial instruments and deferred tax assets (a) located in the reporting entity’s country of domicile and (b) located in all foreign countries in total in which the reporting entity holds assets?

(5) Long-lived assets as described above in an individual foreign country, if material?

Yes
No
N/A

SFAS 131, par. 38

c. Information about the extent of the reporting entity’s reliance on its major customers, including the following:

(1) If revenues from transactions with any single customer amount to 10 percent or more of the reporting entity’s revenues, that fact, the total amount of revenues from each such customer, and the identity of the segment or segments reporting the revenue?

SFAS 131, par. 39

11. If the information described in questions 10a and b above has not been disclosed because it is impracticable, is that fact disclosed?

SFAS 131, pars. 37–38

V. Postemployment Benefits

1. If an obligation for postemployment benefits (for example, salary continuation, supplemental unemployment benefits, severance benefits, disability related benefits, job training and counseling, and continuation of health and insurance coverage) has not been accrued because the amount cannot be reasonably estimated, is that fact disclosed in the financial statements?

SFAS 112, par. 7

W. Stock Compensation Plans

Note: If the provisions of SFAS 123(R) are effective, refer to questions 12–17 and ignore questions 1–11 below.

1. Has the entity disclosed the following information in the “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” or its equivalent:

   a. The method used—either the intrinsic value method or the fair value based method—to account for stock-based employee compensation in each period presented?

   b. For an entity the adopts the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS 123, for all financial statements in which the period of adoption is presented, is there a description of the method of reporting the change in accounting principle?

   c. If awards of stock-based employee compensation were outstanding and accounted for under the intrinsic value method of APB 25 for any period for which an income statement is presented, is there a tabular presentation of the following information for all periods presented:
(1) Net income and basic and diluted earnings per share as reported?

(2) The stock-based employee compensation cost, net of related tax effects, included in the determination of net income, as reported?

(3) The stock-based employee compensation cost, net of related tax effects, that would have been included in the determination of net income if the fair value based method had been applied to all awards?

(4) Pro forma net income as if the fair value based method had been applied to all awards?

(5) Pro forma basic and diluted earnings per share as if the fair value based method had been applied to all awards?

[SFAS 148, par. 2(e)]

2. Does the required pro forma amounts reflect the difference in stock-based employee compensation cost, if any, included in the net income and the total cost measured by the fair value based method, as well as additional tax effects, if any, that would have been recognized in the income statement if the fair value based method had been applied to all awards?

[SFAS 148, par. 2(e)]

3. Does the required pro forma per share amounts reflect the change in the denominator of the diluted earnings per share calculation as if the assumed proceeds under the treasury stock method, including measured but unrecognized compensation cost and the excess tax benefits credited to additional paid-in capital, were determined under the fair value based method?

[SFAS 148, par. 2(e)]

4. Is a description of the plan(s), including the general terms of awards under the plan(s) disclosed?

[SFAS 123, par. 46]

5. Are the following disclosed for each year for which an income statement is presented:

   a. The number and weighted-average exercise prices of options for each of the following groups of options:
      (1) Those outstanding at the beginning of the year?
      (2) Those outstanding at the end of the year?
      (3) Those exercisable at the end of the year?
      (4) Those granted during the year?
      (5) Those exercised during the year?
      (6) Those forfeited during the year?
      (7) Those expired during the year?

   b. The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the year? (Note: That is, if the exercise prices of some options differ from the market price of the stock on the grant date, weighted-average fair values of options shall be disclosed separately for options whose exercise price (1) equals, (2) exceeds, or (3) is less than the market price of the stock on the grant date.)
c. The number and weighted-average grant date-fair value of equity instruments other than options granted during the year?  

 d. A description of the method and significant assumptions used during the year to estimate the fair values of options, including the following weighted-average information: (1) risk-free interest rate, (2) expected life, (3) expected volatility, and (4) expected dividends?  

e. Total compensation cost recognized in income for stock-based employee compensation awards?  

 f. The terms of significant modifications of outstanding awards? [SFAS 123, par. 47a–f]

6. If the reporting entity grants options under multiple stock-based employee compensation plans, are the items in question 5 above disclosed separately for different types of awards to the extent that the differences in the characteristics of the awards make separate disclosure important to an understanding of the reporting entity’s use of stock-based compensation? [SFAS 123, par. 47]  

7. For options outstanding at the date of the latest balance sheet presented, are the following disclosed:  

 a. The range of exercise prices?  

 b. The weighted-average exercise price?  

 c. The weighted-average remaining contractual life? [SFAS 123, par. 48]

8. If the range of exercise prices is wide (the highest exercise price exceeds approximately 150 percent of the lowest exercise price), are the exercise prices segregated into ranges that are meaningful for assessing the number and timing of additional shares that may be issued and the cash that may be received as a result of option exercises and are the following disclosed for each range:  

 a. The number, weighted-average exercise price, and weighted-average remaining contractual life of options outstanding?  

 b. The number and weighted-average exercise price of options currently exercisable? [SFAS 123, par. 48]

9. For bonus arrangements issued in connection with the grant of stock compensation awards, is any amount recognized as a bonus liability during the service period that exceeds the ultimate bonus paid to the employee reclassified to equity? [EITF 00-23]  

10. Is the accounting policy for recognizing compensation cost related to fixed stock awards with pro rata vesting disclosed? [EITF 00-23]  

11. Are changes in fair value of an option award granted to employees, in unrestricted, publicly traded shares of an unrelated entity prior to vesting characterized as compensation expense in the employer’s income statement? [EITF 02-8]
Notes: The provisions of SFAS 123(R) are effective (a) for public entities that do not file as small business issuers—as of the beginning of the first interim or annual reporting period that begins after June 15, 2005; (b) for public entities that file as small business issuers—as of the beginning of the first interim or annual reporting period that begins after December 15, 2005; and (c) for nonpublic entities—as of the beginning of the first annual reporting period that begins after December 15, 2005.

These questions apply only if the provisions of SFAS 123(R) are effective.

12. If the entity has one or more share-based payment arrangements, does it disclose information that enables users of the financial statements to understand:
   a. The nature and terms of such arrangements that existed during the period and the potential effects of those arrangements on shareholders?
   b. The effect of compensation cost arising from share-based payment arrangements on the income statement?
   c. The method of estimating the fair value of the goods or services received, or the fair value of the equity instruments granted (or offered to grant), during the period?
   d. The cash flow effects resulting from share-based payment arrangements?
   [SFAS 123(R), par. 64]

Notes: Paragraphs A240–A241 of SFAS 123(R) indicate the minimum information needed to achieve those objectives and illustrate how the disclosure requirements might be satisfied. In some circumstances, an entity may need to disclose information beyond that listed in paragraph A240 to achieve the disclosure objectives.

On October 20, 2006, FSP FAS 123 (R)-6, "Technical Corrections of FASB Statement No. 123(R)", which addresses certain technical corrections of SFAS 123(R). Specifically, it amends paragraph A240(d)(1) to exempt nonpublic entities from disclosing the aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding fully vested share options (or share units), among other matters.

The provisions in FSP FAS 123(R)-6 are effective in the first reporting period beginning after October 20, 2006. If in applying SFAS 123(R) an entity did so in a manner consistent with the provisions of this FSP, then that entity should continue to apply the provisions in this FSP to prior periods. However, if an entity did not apply SFAS 123(R) in a manner consistent with the provisions of this FSP, then that entity should retrospectively apply the provisions in this FSP to prior periods when those periods’ financial statements are included for comparative purposes with current-period financial statements. Early application of this FSP is permitted in periods for which financial statements have not yet been issued.

13. If the entity acquires goods or services other than employee services in share-based payment transactions, does it provide disclosures similar to those in question 11 above required by paragraph 64 of SFAS 123(R) to the extent that those disclosures are important to an understanding of the effects of those transactions on the financial statements?
   [SFAS 123(R), par. 65]
14. If the entity has multiple share-based payment arrangements with employees, does it disclose information separately for different types of awards under those arrangements to the extent that differences in the characteristics of the awards make separate disclosure important to an understanding of the entity’s use of share-based compensation? (See paragraph A240 of SFAS 123(R).) [SFAS 123(R), par. 65]

---

Notes: EITF 06-11, Accounting for Income Tax Benefits of Dividends on Share-Based Payment Awards, is effective for income tax benefits that result from dividends on equity-classified employee share-based payment awards that are declared in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early application is permitted as of the beginning of a fiscal year for which interim or annual financial statements have not yet been issued. Retrospective application to previously issued financial statements is prohibited.

This EITF clarifies that a realized income tax benefit from dividends or dividend equivalents charged to retained earnings and that are paid to employees for equity classified nonvested equity shares, nonvested equity share units, and outstanding equity share options should be recognized as an increase to additional paid-in capital. The amount recognized in additional paid-in capital for the realized income tax benefit from dividends on those awards should be included in the pool of excess tax benefits available to absorb tax deficiencies on share-based payment awards (as described in paragraphs 62–63 of SFAS 123(R)).

---

15. If an entity awards its employees, as part of a share-based payment arrangement, with (a) dividends on equity-classified nonvested shares, (b) dividend equivalents on equity-classified nonvested share units, or (c) payments equal to the dividends paid on the underlying shares while an equity-classified share option is outstanding, and those dividends or dividend equivalents are charged to retained earnings under SFAS 123(R) resulting in an income tax deduction for the employer, is the realized income tax benefit:

a. Recognized as an increase to additional paid-in capital?  

b. Included in the pool of excess tax benefits available to absorb tax deficiencies on share-based payment awards (as described in paragraphs 62–63 of SFAS 123(R))?  

c. That is reclassified from additional paid-in capital to the income statement when an entity’s estimate of forfeitures increases (or actual forfeitures exceed the entity’s estimates), limited to the entity’s pool of excess tax benefits available to absorb tax deficiencies on the date of the reclassification? [EITF 06-11; SFAS 123(R), fn. 61]

X. Asset Retirement Obligations

1. Is the following information about its asset retirement obligations disclosed:

a. A general description of the asset retirement obligations and the associated long-lived assets?  

b. The fair value of assets that are legally restricted for purposes of settling asset retirement obligations?
c. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending aggregate carrying amount of asset retirement obligations showing separately the changes attributable to (1) liabilities incurred in the current period, (2) liabilities settled in the current period, (3) accretion expense, and (4) revisions in estimated cash flows, whenever there is a significant change in one or more of those four components during the reporting period?

[SFAS 143, par. 22]  

2. If the fair value of an asset retirement obligation cannot be reasonably estimated is that fact and the reasons therefore disclosed?

[SFAS 143, par. 22]  

3. In addition to the disclosures required by paragraphs 19(c)–19(d), and 21 of APB 20, is the liability for the asset retirement obligation computed on a pro forma basis disclosed in the footnotes for the beginning of the earliest year presented and at the end of all years presented as if SFAS 143 and FIN 47, Accounting for Conditional Asset Retirement Obligations—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 143, had been applied during all periods affected?

[SFAS 143, par. 27; FIN 47, par. 11]  

Y. Demutualizations and Formations of Mutual Insurance Holding Companies  

1. Are the nature and terms of a demutualization or formation of and MIHC and the basis of presentation and terms of operation of the closed block disclosed?

[SOP 00-3, par. 24 (ACC 10,810.24)]  

2. Is a general description of the method of emergence of earnings from the closed block, presentation of assets and liabilities of the closed block, and policyholder dividend obligation provided?

[SOP 00-3, par. 24 (ACC 10,810.24)]  

3. If a closed block has formed, is the following disclosed (Note: Refer to SOP 00-3, Appendix A, “Illustrative Guidance—Footnote Disclosure for the Closed Block,” for an illustrative example):

a. A general description of the closed block, including the purpose of the closed block, the types of insurance policies included, and the nature of the cash flows that increase and decrease the amount of closed block liabilities?

[SOP 00-3, par. 25a (ACC 10,810.25)]  

b. An indication the continuing responsibility of the insurance enterprise to support the payment of contractual benefits and the nature of expenses charged to the closed block operations?

[SOP 00-3, par. 25a (ACC 10,810.25)]  

4. Is summarized financial data of the closed block as of, or for periods ending on the date of, the financial statements presented, including at a minimum:

a. The carrying amounts for the major types of invested assets of the closed block?

b. Future policy benefits and policyholders’ account balances?

c. Policyholder dividend obligation?
d. Premiums?  

Yes  No  N/A

---  ---  ---

e. Net investment income?

---  ---  ---

f. Realized investment gains and losses?

---  ---  ---

g. Policyholder benefits?

---  ---  ---

h. Policyholder dividends?

---  ---  ---

i. The amount of maximum future earnings remaining to inure to the benefit of stockholders from the assets and liabilities of the closed block as well as an analysis of the changes in the policyholder dividend obligation?

---  ---  ---

Note: GAAP disclosures that typically would be required for the various specific elements included in the closed block need not be made separately for the closed block if the nature of the information for the closed block would not differ significantly from that already included for the reporting entity as a whole. For example, it is not necessary to show a separate schedule of contractual maturities of closed block fixed maturity securities if the relative composition of contractual maturities is similar to those of the reporting entity taken as a whole. However, if the relative maturities of the closed block fixed maturities securities differ from those of the reporting entity taken as a whole, separate disclosures should be made.

---  ---  ---

Z. Guarantees

1. Is the following information disclosed by a guarantor about each guarantee, or each group of similar guarantees, even if the likelihood of the guarantor’s having to make any payments under the guarantee is remote:

   a. The nature of the guarantee, including the approximate term, how the guarantee arose, and the events or circumstances that would require the guarantor to perform under the guarantee?

   ---  ---  ---

   b. The maximum potential amount of future payments (undiscounted) the guarantor could be required to make under the guarantee?

   ---  ---  ---

   c. If the terms of the guarantee provide for no limitation to the maximum potential future payments under the guarantee, is that fact disclosed?

   ---  ---  ---

   d. If the guarantor is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum potential amount of future payments under its guarantee, are the reasons why the maximum potential amount cannot be estimated disclosed?

   ---  ---  ---

   e. The current carrying amount of the liability, if any, for the guarantor’s obligations under the guarantee, including the amount, if any, recognized under SFAS 5, paragraph 8, regardless of whether the guarantee is freestanding or embedded in another contract?

   ---  ---  ---

   f. The nature of—

(1) Any recourse provisions that would enable the guarantor to recover from third parties any of the amounts paid under the guarantee? and

---  ---  ---

(2) Any assets held either as collateral or by third parties that, upon the occurrence of any triggering event or condition under

---  ---  ---
the guarantee, the guarantor can obtain and liquidate to recover all or a portion of the amounts paid under the guarantee?

**g.** If estimable, the approximate extent to which the proceeds from liquidation of those assets would be expected to cover the maximum potential amount of future payments under the guarantee? [FIN 45, par. 13]

2. For product warranties and other guarantee contracts that are excluded from the initial recognition and initial measurement requirements of FIN 45, **Guarantor’s Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, Including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others—an interpretation of FASB Statements No. 5, 57, and 107 and rescission of FASB Interpretation No. 34**, pursuant to paragraph 7(b) of FIN 45 (collectively referred to as product warranties), is the following information disclosed:

   a. The guarantor’s accounting policy and methodology used in determining its liability for product warranties (including any liability associated with extended warranties)?

   b. A tabular reconciliation of the changes in the guarantor’s aggregate product warranty liability for the reporting period?

   c. Does the tabular reconciliation present—

      (1) The beginning balance of the aggregate product warranty liability?

      (2) The aggregate reductions in that liability for payments made (in cash or in kind) under the warranty?

      (3) The aggregate changes in the liability for accruals to product warranties issued during the reporting period, and the aggregate changes in the liability for accruals related to preexisting warranties, including adjustments related to changes in estimates?

      (4) The ending balance of the aggregate product warranty liability?

      [FIN 45, par. 14]

3. Are the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 13–14 of FIN 45 complied with for intellectual property infringement indemnifications as described in FSP 45-1? [FSP 45-1]

**Note:** FSP FIN 45-3, **Application of FASB Interpretation No. 45 to Minimum Revenue Guarantees Granted to a Business or Its Owners**, is effective for new minimum revenue guarantees issued or modified on or after the beginning of the first fiscal quarter following November 10, 2005, the date that the final FSP was posted to the FASB Web site. Earlier application of the provisions of the FSP is permitted. The guarantor’s previous accounting for minimum revenue guarantees issued prior to the date of FSP FIN 45-3’s initial application should not be revised or restated to reflect the effect of the recognition and measurement provisions of FIN 45.

4. Are the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 13–16 of FIN 45 applied to all minimum revenue guarantees in financial statements of interim or annual periods ending after the beginning of the first fiscal
quarter following November 10, 2005, the date that the final FSP was posted to the FASB Web site? Thus, the disclosure requirements in paragraphs 13–16 should be applied to any minimum revenue guarantees issued prior to the initial application of the FSP, regardless of whether those guarantees were recognized and measured under FIN 45?

[FSP FIN 45-3, par. 7]

AA. Fair Value Measurements

Notes: In February 2007, FASB issued SFAS 159, which is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. Early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of a fiscal year that begins on or before November 15, 2007, provided the organization also elects to apply the provisions of SFAS 157. The choice to adopt early should be made after issuance of this statement but within 120 days of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption, provided the entity has not yet issued financial statements, including required notes to those financial statements, for any interim period of the fiscal year of adoption.

This statement applies to all entities. Most of the provisions of this statement apply only to entities that elect the fair value option. However, the amendment to SFAS 115 applies to all entities with available-for-sale and trading securities. Some requirements apply differently to entities that do not report net income.

The statement permits an organization to irrevocably elect fair value as the initial and subsequent measurement attribute for certain financial assets and financial liabilities on a contract-by-contract basis, with changes in fair value recognized in earnings (or another performance indicator if the business entity does not report earnings) at each subsequent reporting date. The provisions of this statement need not be applied to immaterial items. If SFAS 159 is applicable to the financial statements (and related notes) of the entity, questions 8–14 should be answered.

In September 2006, FASB issued SFAS 157, which is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Earlier application is encouraged, provided that the reporting entity has not yet issued financial statements for that fiscal year, including any financial statements for an interim period within that fiscal year.

The statement shall be applied prospectively as of the beginning of the fiscal year in which this statement is initially applied. Certain exceptions apply. Readers should refer to the statement for those exceptions.

The statement establishes a single definition of fair value and a framework for measuring fair value in GAAP, and also expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The statement applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements, the FASB having previously concluded in those accounting pronouncements that fair value is the relevant measurement attribute. Accordingly, this statement does not require any new fair value measurements, but the application of it will change current practice.

The statement retains the exchange price notion already established within GAAP but clarifies, among other matters, that fair value is the price
that would be received to sell the asset or paid to transfer the liability (that is, an exit price) and not the price that would be paid to acquire the asset or paid to transfer the liability (that is, an entry price). Additionally, the statement establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. If SFAS 157 is applicable to the financial statements (and related notes) of the entity, questions 1–7 should be answered.

In December 2007, FASB issued proposed FSP FAS 157-b, “Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 157” with the aim to delay the effective date of SFAS 157 for all nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities, except those that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually). The delay is intended to allow the board and constituents additional time to consider the effect of various implementation issues that have arisen, or that may arise, from the application of SFAS 157.

1. For assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis in periods subsequent to initial recognition (for example, trading securities), the reporting entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to assess the inputs used to develop those measurements and for recurring fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), the effect of the measurements on earnings (or changes in net assets) for the period. To meet that objective, the reporting entity shall disclose the following information for each interim and annual period (except as otherwise specified) separately for each major category of assets and liabilities:

   a. The fair value measurements at the reporting date.

   b. The level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements in their entirety fall, segregating fair value measurements using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1), significant other observable inputs (Level 2), and significant unobservable inputs (Level 3).

   c. For fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances, separately presenting changes during the period attributable to the following:

      (1) Total gains or losses for the period (realized and unrealized), segregating those gains or losses included in earnings (or changes in net assets), and a description of where those gains or losses included in earnings (or changes in net assets) are reported in the statement of income (or activities).

      (2) Purchases, sales, issuances, and settlements (net).

      (3) Transfers in and/or out of Level 3 (for example, transfers due to changes in the observability of significant inputs).

   d. The amount of the total gains or losses for the period in subpara- graph (c)(1) above included in earnings (or changes in net assets) that are attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to those assets and liabilities still held at the reporting date and a description of where those unrealized gains or losses are reported in the statement of income (or activities).

---

27 For derivative assets and liabilities, the reconciliation disclosure required by paragraph 32(c) may be presented net.
e. In annual periods only, the valuation technique(s) used to measure fair value and a discussion of changes in valuation techniques, if any, during the period.  
[SFAS 157, par. 32]

2. For assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis in periods subsequent to initial recognition (for example, impaired assets), the reporting entity shall disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to assess the inputs used to develop those measurements. To meet that objective, the reporting entity shall disclose the following information for each interim and annual period (except as otherwise specified) separately for each major category of assets and liabilities:

a. The fair value measurements recorded during the period and the reasons for the measurements.

b. The fair value measurements recorded during the period and the reasons for the level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements in their entirety fall, segregating fair value measurements using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1), significant other observable inputs (Level 2), and significant unobservable inputs (Level 3).

c. For fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3), a description of the inputs and the information used to develop the inputs.

d. In annual periods only, the valuation technique(s) used to measure fair value and a discussion of changes, if any, in the valuation technique(s) used to measure similar assets and/or liabilities in prior periods.  
[SFAS 157, par. 33]

3. Are the quantitative disclosures required in questions 1–2 above presented using a tabular format? (See Appendix A of SFAS 157 for implementation guidance and examples.)  
[SFAS 157, par. 34]

4. Is the fair value information disclosed under SFAS 157 and the fair value information disclosed under other accounting pronouncements (for example, SFAS 107) combined in the periods in which those disclosures are required, if practicable? (Encouraged, but not required.)  
[SFAS 157, par. 35]

5. Is information about other similar measurements (for example, inventories measured at market value under ARB 43, Chapter 4) disclosed, if practicable? (Encouraged, but not required.)  
[SFAS 157, par. 35]

Transition Guidance

6. At the date that SFAS 157 is initially applied to the financial instruments, is the difference between the carrying amounts and the fair values of those instruments recognized as a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings (or other appropriate components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position) for that fiscal year, presented separately?  
[SFAS 157, par. 38]
Note: The disclosure requirements of SFAS 154 for a change in accounting principle do not apply.

7. Are the disclosure requirements of SFAS 157 (paragraphs 32–35), including those disclosures that are required in annual periods only, applied in the first interim period of the fiscal year in which this statement is initially applied? [SFAS 157, par. 39]

Note: The disclosure requirements of SFAS 157, including those disclosures that are required in annual periods only, shall be applied in the first interim period of the fiscal year in which this statement is initially applied. The disclosure requirements of this statement need not be applied for financial statements for periods presented prior to initial application of this statement.

Note: The disclosures described in paragraphs 18–22 of SFAS 159 are required for items measured at fair value under the option in SFAS 159 and the option in paragraph 16 of SFAS 133 (as amended by SFAS 155). Those disclosures are not required for securities classified as trading securities under SFAS 115, life settlement contracts measured at fair value pursuant to FSP FTB 85-4-1, “Accounting for Life Settlement Contracts by Third-Party Investors,” or servicing rights measured at fair value pursuant to SFAS 156. Entities shall provide the disclosures required by paragraphs 18–22 of SFAS 159 in both interim and annual financial statements. Entities are encouraged but are not required to present the disclosures required by SFAS 159 in combination with related fair value information required to be disclosed by other statements (for example, SFAS 107 and SFAS 157). Appendix B of SFAS 159 provides illustrative fair value disclosures.

8. If the organization reports assets and liabilities at fair value pursuant to the fair value option in SFAS 159, has it either (a) presented the aggregate of fair value and non-fair-value amounts in the same line item in the statement of financial position and parenthetically disclosed the amount measured at fair value included in the aggregate amount or (b) presented two separate line items to display the fair value and non-fair-value carrying amounts of similar assets and liabilities? [SFAS 159, par. 15]

9. As of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented, do the entities disclose the following information about items measured at fair value under the option in SFAS 159 or the option in paragraph 16 of SFAS 133:

a. Management’s reasons for electing a fair value option for each eligible item or group of similar eligible items?

b. If the fair value option is elected for some but not all eligible items within a group of similar eligible items:

(1) A description of those similar items and the reasons for partial election?

(2) Information to enable users to understand how the group of similar items relates to individual line items on the statement of financial position?

FSP §20,300.03
c. For each line item in the statement of financial position that includes an item or items for which the fair value option has been elected:

(1) Information to enable users to understand how each line item in the statement of financial position relates to major categories of assets and liabilities presented in accordance with SFAS 157’s fair value disclosure requirements? Yes No N/A

(2) The aggregate carrying amount of items included in each line item in the statement of financial position that are not eligible for the fair value option, if any? [SFAS 159, par. 18]

10. As of each date for which a statement of activities is presented, has the organization disclosed the following information about items measured at fair value under the option in SFAS 159 or the option in paragraph 16 of SFAS 133:

a. For each line item in the statement of financial position, the amounts of gains and losses from fair value changes during the period included in earnings and in an intermediate measure of operations, if one is presented, and in which line in the income statement those gains and losses are reported? (An organization may meet this requirement by disclosing amounts of gains and losses that include amounts of gains and losses for other items measured at fair value, such as items required to be measured at fair value.)

b. A description of how interest and dividends are measured and where they are reported in the income statement? [SFAS 159, par. 19]

11. Has the organization disclosed the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of items for which the fair value option has been elected? [SFAS 159, par. 21]

12. If an organization elects the fair value option at a remeasurement event, has it disclosed the following for the period of the election:

a. Qualitative information about the nature of the event?

b. Quantitative information by line item in the statement of financial position indicating which line items in the statement of activities include the effect of initially electing the fair value option for an item? [SFAS 159, par. 22]

Transition Guidance

Note: Retrospective application of SFAS 159 to fiscal years preceding the effective date, which would involve restatement of previously issued financial statements, is not permitted because of the elective nature of the statement and the benefit of hindsight. Readers should refer to paragraph 30 of SFAS 159 for specific requirements applicable to the early adoption of this statement.

13. At the date that SFAS 159 is initially applied to the financial statements, is the effect of the adoption attributable to the election of the fair value option for selected financial assets and financial liabilities
accounted for as a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings (or other appropriate components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position) as of the effective date, and not the beginning of the earliest year presented?

[SFAS 159, par. 25]

14. Has the organization electing the fair value option for items existing at the effective date provided the following in its annual and first-interim-period financial statements for the fiscal year that includes the effective date (or early adoption date):

   a. A schedule that presents the following by line item in the statement of financial position:
      
      (1) The pretax portion of the cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings (or appropriate class or classes of net assets) for items on that line?

      b. The net effect on the entity’s deferred tax assets and liabilities of electing the fair value option?

   c. Management’s reasons for electing the fair value option for each existing eligible item or group of similar eligible items?

   d. If the fair value option is elected for some but not all eligible items within a group of similar eligible items:
      
      (1) A description of those similar items and the reasons for partial election?

      (2) Information to enable users to understand how the group of similar items relates to individual line items on the statement of financial position?

   e. The amount of valuation allowances that were removed from the statement of financial position because they related to items for which the fair value option was elected?

[SFAS 159, par. 27]
This section of the checklist has been developed primarily to address the requirements most likely to be encountered when reporting on financial statements of commercial corporations in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS) as issued by the Auditing Standards Board (ASB), a senior technical committee of the AICPA. Certain key differences in reporting requirements between audits conducted in accordance with GAAS and audits conducted in accordance with the rules and standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) are identified in bold text throughout this section of the checklist. However, the differences identified are not intended to be all inclusive, and readers should seek appropriate guidance for a comprehensive source of reporting requirements associated with audits conducted in accordance with the rules and standards of the PCAOB.

Applicability of Standards of the PCAOB

Publicly held companies and other issuers (see definition below) are subject to the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (act) and related Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) regulations implementing the act. Their outside auditors are also subject to the provisions of the act and to the rules and standards issued by the PCAOB.

The provisions of the act, the regulations of the SEC, and the rules and standards of the PCAOB are numerous and are not all addressed in this section or in this checklist. Issuers and their auditors should understand the provisions of the act, the SEC regulations implementing the act, and the rules and standards of the PCAOB, as applicable to their circumstances.

Definition of an Issuer

The act states that the term issuer means an issuer (as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 [15 U.S.C. 78c]), the securities of which are registered under section 12 of that act (15 U.S.C. 78l), or that is required to file reports under section 15(d) (15 U.S.C. 78o(d)), or that files or has filed a registration statement that has not yet become effective under the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77a et seq.), and that it has not withdrawn.

Issuers, as defined by the act, and other entities when prescribed by the rules of the SEC (collectively referred to in this checklist as issuers or issuer) and their public accounting firms (who must be registered with the PCAOB) are subject to the provisions of the act, implementing SEC regulations, and the rules and standards of the PCAOB, as appropriate.

Nonissuers are those entities not subject to the act or the rules of the SEC.

The act mandates a number of requirements concerning auditors of issuers, including mandatory registration with the PCAOB, the setting of auditing standards, inspections, investigations, disciplinary proceedings, prohibited activities, partner rotation, and reports to audit committees, among others. Auditors of issuers should familiarize themselves with applicable provisions of the act and the standards of the PCAOB. The PCAOB continues to establish rules and standards implementing provisions of the act concerning the auditors of issuers.

The act authorizes the PCAOB to establish auditing and related attestation, quality control, ethics, and independence standards to be used by registered public accounting firms in the preparation and issuance of audit reports for entities subject to the act or the rules of the SEC. Accordingly, public accounting firms registered with the PCAOB are required to adhere to all PCAOB standards in the audits of issuers, as defined by the act, and other entities when prescribed by the rules of the SEC. Readers should refer to the PCAOB Web site at www.pcaob.org and the SEC Web site at www.sec.gov for more information.
This checklist has been developed by the staff of the Accounting and Auditing Publications Team of the AICPA as a nonauthoritative practice aid.

Explanation of References:

AR = Reference to section number in AICPA Professional Standards (vol. 2)
AU = Reference to section number in AICPA Professional Standards (vol. 1)
SAS = AICPA Statement on Auditing Standards
SSARS = AICPA Statement on Standards for Accounting and Review Services

Checklist Questionnaire:

1. Is every financial statement audited specifically identified in the introductory paragraph of the auditor’s report? [AU 508.06]  
   Yes  No  N/A

2. Do the titles of the financial statements referred to in the introductory paragraph of the auditor’s report match the titles of the financial statements presented? [Generally Accepted]  
   Yes  No  N/A

3. Do the dates of the financial statements referred to in the introductory paragraph of the auditor’s report match the dates of the financial statements presented? [Generally Accepted]  
   Yes  No  N/A

4. Is the report appropriately addressed? [AU 508.09]  
   Yes  No  N/A

Practice Tip

Auditing Interpretation No. 17, “Clarification in the Audit Report of the Extent of Testing of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting in Accordance With Generally Accepted Auditing Standards” (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 9508, paragraphs .85–.88), which interprets AU section 508, Reports on Audited Financial Statements (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), provides language that may be added to the auditor’s standard report on the financial statements of a nonissuer to clarify differences between a GAAS audit and an audit conducted in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Auditing Interpretation No. 18, “Reference to PCAOB Standards in an Audit Report on a Nonissuer” (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 9508, paragraphs .89–.92), which interprets AU section 508, explains how the auditor should report if engaged to also follow PCAOB auditing standards in the audit of a nonissuer.

5. Does the auditor’s report include appropriate:
   a. A title that includes the word “independent”? [AU 508.08a]  
      Yes  No  N/A
   b. A statement that the financial statements identified in the report were audited? [AU 508.08b]  
      Yes  No  N/A
   c. A statement that the financial statements are the responsibility of management and that the auditor’s responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on his or her audit? [AU 508.08c]  
      Yes  No  N/A
   d. (Audits of Nonissuers Only) A statement that the audit was conducted in accordance with GAAS and an identification of the
country of origin of those standards (for example, auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America or U.S. GAAS)?
[AU 508.08d]

e. (Audits of Issuers Only) A statement that the audit was conducted in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB (United States)?
[PCAOB Auditing Standard No. 1, Appendix, par. 3]

f. A statement that these standards require that the auditor plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement?
[AU 508.08e]

g. A statement that an audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements; assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management; and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation?
[AU 508.08f]

h. A statement that the auditor believes that his or her audit provides a reasonable basis for his or her opinion?
[AU 508.08g]

i. An opinion as to whether the financial statements present fairly, in all material aspects, the financial position of the company as of the balance sheet date and the results of operations and its cash flows for the period then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and an identification of the country of origin of those accounting principles (for example, accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America or U.S. GAAP)?
[AU 508.08h]

j. The manual or printed signature of the auditor’s firm?
[AU 508.08i]

k. The date of the audit report?
[AU 508.08j]

---

**Practice Tip**

Paragraph .08 of AU section 508 illustrates the form of the auditor’s standard report on financial statements covering a single year and on comparative financial statements.

---

**Notes:** In November 2006, the AICPA’s ASB issued SAS 113, Omnibus Statement on Auditing Standards—2006 (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), which provides, among other things, the following new guidance:

1. Revises the terminology used in the 10 standards in AU section 150, Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), to reflect the terminology used in AU section 120, Defining Professional Requirements in Statements on Auditing Standards (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1).

2. Adds a footnote to the headings prior to paragraphs .35 and .46 of AU section 316, Consideration of Fraud in a Financial Statement Audit (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), to provide a clear link between the auditor’s consideration of fraud and the auditor’s opinion.
assessment of risk and the auditor’s procedures in response to those assessed risks.

(3) Replaces, throughout the SASs, the term completion of fieldwork with the term date of the auditor’s report, except in paragraph .74 of AU section 316, which states, in part, that the auditor should, at or near the completion of fieldwork, evaluate whether the accumulated results of auditing procedures and other observations affect the assessment of the risks of material misstatement due to fraud made earlier in the audit.

(4) Changes the convention for dating the management representation letter by requiring that it be dated as of the date of the auditor’s report, consistent with the requirement in AU section 339, Audit Documentation (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), that the auditor’s report not be dated prior to the date on which the auditor has obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence.

Items 1–2 in the previous list are effective for audits of financial statements of nonissuers for periods beginning on or after December 15, 2006. Earlier application is permitted. Items 3–4 above are effective for audits of financial statements of nonissuers for periods ending on or after December 15, 2006. Earlier application is permitted.

6. If a subsequent event disclosed in the financial statements occurs after the original date of the independent auditor’s report but before the issuance of the related financial statements, has the auditor followed one of the following two methods available for dating the report:
   a. Dual dating, in which the independent auditor’s responsibility for events occurring subsequent to the original report date is limited to the specific event referred to in an explanatory note in the report (or otherwise disclosed)? or
   b. Dating the report as of the later date, in which the independent auditor’s responsibility for subsequent events extends to the date of the report?

[AU 530.03–.05]

7. If the accountant is not independent, has he or she followed one of the two reporting alternatives available:
   a. Disclaiming the opinion with respect to the financial statements and specifically stating that he or she is not independent? or
   b. Issuing a compilation report in accordance with SSARS indicating the lack of independence (nonpublic companies only)?

[AU 504.05 and .09–.10; AR 100.21 and .48]

8. If the opinion is based in part on the report of another auditor:
   a. Does the introductory paragraph of the standard report disclose the fact that the opinion is based, in part, on the report of other auditors?
   b. Does the opinion paragraph include a reference to the report of the other auditor?

[AU 508.11a and .12–.13]

9. If, to prevent the financial statements from being misleading because of unusual circumstances, the financial statements contain a departure from an accounting principle promulgated by a body designated by the AICPA Council to establish such principles, does the report
include, in a separate paragraph or paragraphs, the information required by the rule?
[AU 508.11b and .15]

10. If there is substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern:
   a. Does the report include an explanatory paragraph, following the opinion paragraph, to reflect that conclusion?
   [AU 508.11c; AU 341.12]
   b. Is that conclusion expressed through the use of the phrase “substantial doubt about its (the entity’s) ability to continue as a going concern” or similar wording that includes the terms substantial doubt and going concern?

11. (Audits of Nonissuers Only) Is the report dated no earlier than the date on which the auditor has obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the opinion on the financial statements?
   [AU 530.01]

12. (Audits of Issuers Only) Prior to the report release date, among other matters, has the auditor obtained sufficient evidence to support the representations in the auditor’s reports?
   [PCAOB Auditing Standard 3, par. A53]

Practice Tips
In evaluating whether there is substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern, the auditor’s evaluation is based on his or her knowledge of relevant conditions that exist at or have occurred prior to the date of the auditor’s report. If, after considering identified conditions and events and management’s plans, the auditor concludes that substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time remains, the audit report should include an explanatory paragraph to reflect that conclusion.

In a going concern paragraph, the auditor should not use conditional language in expressing a conclusion concerning the existence of substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern. See paragraph .13 of AU section 341, The Auditor’s Consideration of an Entity’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), for an example.

13. If there has been a material change between periods in accounting principles or in the method of their application that has a material effect on the comparability of the reporting entity’s financial statements:
   a. Does the report include an explanatory paragraph, following the opinion paragraph that refers to the change?
   [AU 508.11d and .16-.18]
   b. Does the explanatory paragraph identify the nature of the change and refer the reader to the note to the financial statements that discusses the change in detail?
   c. If the change in the accounting principle is a change in reporting entity that did not result from a transaction or an event, is an explanatory paragraph included in the auditor’s report? (Note: A change in the reporting entity resulting from a transaction or event, such as the creation, cessation, or complete or partial purchase or disposition of a subsidiary or other business unit does not require that an explanatory paragraph about consistency be included in the auditor’s report.)
   [AU 420.08]
14. In an updated report, if the opinion is different from the opinion previously expressed on the financial statements of a prior period:
   
a. Does the report include an explanatory paragraph, preceding the opinion paragraph that discloses all of the substantive reasons for the different opinion?
   
   [N/A]

b. Does the explanatory paragraph disclose:
   
   (1) The date of the auditor’s previous report?
   
   [N/A]
   
   (2) The type of opinion previously expressed?
   
   [N/A]
   
   (3) The circumstances or events that caused the auditor to express a different opinion?
   
   [N/A]
   
   (4) That the auditor’s updated opinion on the financial statements of the prior period is different from his or her previous opinion on those statements?
   
   [AU 508.11e and .69]

15. If financial statements of a prior period (presented for comparative purposes) have been audited by a predecessor auditor whose report is not presented:
   
a. Does the introductory paragraph of the report indicate:
      
      (1) That the financial statements of the prior period were audited by another auditor?
      
      [N/A]
      
      (2) The date of the predecessor auditor’s report?
      
      [N/A]
      
      (3) The type of report issued by the predecessor auditor?
      
      [N/A]
      
      (4) If the report was other than a standard report, the substantive reasons therefore including a description of the nature of and reasons for the explanatory paragraph added to the predecessor’s report or his or her opinion qualification?
      
      [N/A]

b. If the financial statements have been restated, does the introductory paragraph indicate that the predecessor auditor reported on the financial statements of the prior period before restatement?
   
   [AU 508.11e and .74]

16. Is an explanatory paragraph (or other explanatory language) added to the standard auditor’s report if:
   
a. The auditor wishes to clarify that an audit performed in accordance with GAAS does not require the same level of testing and reporting on internal control over financial reporting as an audit of an issuer when Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act is applicable? (Note: Not required—Interpretation No. 17 of AU section 508 provides an example report.)
   
   [AU 9508.85–.88]

b. The audit is conducted in accordance with both GAAS and the PCAOB’s auditing standards?
   
   [AU 9508.89–.92]

17. Is an explanatory paragraph (or other explanatory language) added to the standard auditor’s report if the prior period’s financial statements are audited by a predecessor auditor who had ceased operations?
   
   [AU 9508.60–.75]

FSP §20,400.03
18. If selected quarterly financial data required by SEC Regulation S-K has been omitted or has not been reviewed, does the report include an additional paragraph stating that fact?
[AU 508.11; AU 722.50]

19. If supplementary information required by GAAP has been omitted, the presentation of such information departs materially from prescribed guidelines, the auditor is unable to complete prescribed procedures with respect to such information, or the auditor is unable to remove substantial doubt about whether the supplementary information conforms to prescribed guidelines, does the report include an additional paragraph stating that fact?
[AU 508.11; AU 558.08]

20. If the audit also was conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing, in their entirety, does the auditor’s report indicate that the audit was also conducted in accordance with another set of auditing standards?
[AU 9508.56–59]

21. If other information in a document containing audited financial statements is materially inconsistent with information appearing in the financial statements, has it been determined whether the financial statements, the auditor’s report, or both require revision?
[AU 508.11; AU 550.04]

22. If certain other information has been subjected to auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, does the auditor express an opinion on whether the information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to those financial statements taken as a whole in the auditor’s report describing clearly the character of the auditor’s work and the degree of responsibility the auditor is taking?
[AU 550.07; AU 558.09]

23. If the auditor decides to emphasize a matter regarding the financial statements in the report, is the explanatory information presented in a separate paragraph that avoids use of phrases such as “with the foregoing (following) explanation”?
[AU 508.11 and .19; AU 9410.18; AU 9342.03]

Note: In March 2006, the AICPA’s ASB issued SAS Nos. 104–111, which provide extensive guidance concerning the auditor’s assessment of the risks of material misstatement in a financial statement audit, and the design and performance of audit procedures whose nature, timing and extent are responsive to the assessed risks. Among other things, the SASs establish standards and provide guidance on evaluating whether the audit evidence obtained affords a reasonable basis for an opinion regarding the financial statements under audit. The SASs are effective for audits of financial statements for periods beginning on or after December 15, 2006; earlier application is permitted.

24. If it has not been possible to conduct the audit in accordance with GAAS or to apply all of the procedures considered necessary in the circumstances, has consideration been given to the need to issue a qualified opinion or to disclaim an opinion?
[AU 508.22]

25. If a qualified opinion is to be expressed because of a scope limitation:
a. Are all of the substantive reasons for the qualification disclosed in one or more explanatory paragraphs preceding the opinion paragraph?  

b. Does the qualified opinion include the word except or exception in a phrase such as except for or with the exception of? 

c. Is the situation described and referred to in both the scope and opinion paragraphs? 

d. Does the wording in the opinion paragraph indicate that the qualification pertains to the possible effects on the financial statements and not the scope limitation itself? 

[AU 508.22–32; AU 318.76]

Practice Tips

Scope limitations can be imposed by the client or by circumstances such as the timing of the auditor’s work, the inability to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence, or an inadequacy in the accounting records. Sufficient appropriate audit evidence includes, among other things, management having asserted responsibility for the final financial statements. As provided in Technical Practice Aid (TPA) Technical Questions and Answers (TIS) section 9100.06, “Signing and Dating Reports” (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids), the auditor will need to have the signed management representation letter in hand prior to releasing the auditor’s report because management’s refusal to furnish written representations constitutes a limitation on the scope of the audit sufficient to preclude an unqualified opinion.

In circumstances in which the auditor is unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support management’s assertions about the nature of a matter involving an uncertainty and its presentation or disclosure in the financial statements, the auditor should consider the need to express a qualified opinion or to disclaim an opinion because of a scope limitation. 
[AU 508.22 and .31]

In circumstances in which the auditor is unable to audit the existence or measurement of interests in investments in securities and interests in trusts, the auditor should consider whether that scope limitation requires the auditor to either qualify his or her opinion or to disclaim an opinion, as discussed in paragraphs .22–.26 of AU section 508; Auditing Interpretation No. 1, “Auditing Interests in Trusts Held by a Third-Party Trustee and Reported at Fair Value” of AU section 328, Auditing Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 9238, paragraphs .01–.04); and Auditing Interpretation No. 1, “Auditing Investments in Securities Where a Readily Determinable Fair Value Does Not Exist” of AU section 332, Auditing Derivative Instruments, Hedging Activities, and Investments in Securities (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 9332, paragraphs .01–.04).

Note: Consult the AU Topical Index to the AICPA Professional Standards under “Scope of Audit—Limitations” for additional references to specific types of scope limitations that could result in either a qualified or disclaimer of opinion.

26. Is a qualified opinion or disclaimer of opinion expressed if the auditor’s understanding of internal control raises doubts about the auditability of an entity’s financial statements, such as:

   a. Concerns about the integrity of an entity’s management cause the auditor to conclude that the risk of management misrepresentation in the financial statements is such that an audit cannot be conducted?  

   b. Concerns about the condition and reliability of an entity’s records cause the auditor to conclude that it is unlikely that sufficient appropriate audit evidence will be available to support an unqualified opinion on the financial statements?  

[AU 314.109]
In December 2006, the AICPA’s ASB issued SAS 114, *The Auditor’s Communication With Those Charged With Governance* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, vol. 1, AU sec. 380), which states, among other things, that the auditor of nonissuers should communicate certain matters related to the audit of financial statements to those charged with governance. The term *those charged with governance* refers to those with responsibility for overseeing the strategic direction of the entity and obligations related to the accountability of the entity, including overseeing the entity’s financial reporting process and internal control over financial reporting. Before communicating matters with those charged with governance, the auditor may discuss them with management unless it is inappropriate to do so. For example, it may not be appropriate to discuss with management questions of management’s competence or integrity. The SAS also addresses the auditor’s responsibilities to evaluate the adequacy of the two-way communication between the auditor and those charged with governance, and the existence of any significant difficulties in dealing with management.

This statement supersedes SAS 61, *Communication With Audit Committees*, and is effective for audits of financial statements of nonissuers for periods beginning on or after December 15, 2006. Questions 28–29 should be answered if SAS 114 is applicable to the audit.

27. If, in the auditor’s judgment, the two-way communication between the auditor and those charged with governance as described in SAS 114 is not adequate and the situation cannot be resolved, thereby prohibiting the auditor from obtaining all the audit evidence required to form an opinion on the financial statements, has the auditor considered the following:
   a. Modifying the audit opinion on the basis of a scope limitation? _____ _____ _____
   b. Obtaining legal advice about the consequences of different courses of action? _____ _____ _____
   c. Communicating with an appropriate third party (for example, a regulator)? _____ _____ _____
   d. Withdrawing from the engagement? [AU 380.63] _____ _____ _____

28. If, in the auditor’s judgment, significant difficulties in dealing with management such as those described in SAS 114 have been encountered, has the auditor considered modifying the audit opinion on the basis of a scope limitation? _____ _____ _____

29. If an opinion is disclaimed because of a scope limitation:
   a. Are all of the substantive reasons for the disclaimer stated in a separate paragraph or paragraphs? _____ _____ _____
   b. Does the report state that the scope of the audit was not sufficient to warrant the expression of an opinion? _____ _____ _____
   c. Does the report avoid identifying procedures that were performed? _____ _____ _____
   d. Is the scope paragraph omitted? _____ _____ _____
   e. If there are reservations about fair presentation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP, are they described in the report? [AU 508.62–63] _____ _____ _____
30. If the financial statements are materially affected by a departure from GAAP (including, for example, inadequate disclosure, inappropriate accounting principles, and unreasonable accounting estimates), has consideration been given to the need to issue a qualified opinion or an adverse opinion?

[AU 508.35]

31. If a qualified opinion is to be expressed because of a GAAP departure:
   a. Are all of the substantive reasons that have led to the conclusion that there is a departure from GAAP disclosed in one or more separate explanatory paragraphs preceding the opinion paragraph?
   b. Does the qualified opinion include the word except or exception in a phrase such as except for or with the exception of and a reference to the explanatory paragraph?
   c. Does the explanatory paragraph disclose the principle effects of the departure on financial position, results of operations, and cash flows, if practicable, or state that the effects are not reasonably determinable?

[AU 508. 21 and AU 508.37–.39]

32. If an adverse opinion is to be expressed because of a GAAP departure:
   a. Are all of the substantive reasons for the adverse opinion disclosed in one or more separate explanatory paragraphs preceding the opinion paragraph?
   b. Does the explanatory paragraph disclose the principle effects of the departure on financial position, results of operations, and cash flows, if practicable, or state that the effects are not reasonably determinable?
   c. State that the financial statements do not present fairly the financial position, or results of operations or cash flows in conformity with GAAP?

[AU 508.58–.60]

Notes: Consult the AU Topical Index to the AICPA Professional Standards under “Departures From Standard Report” for additional information.

Readers may also wish to refer to TPA TIS section 1400.31, “GAAP Departure for FIN No. 46(R)” (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids), for assistance in determining the implications on the auditor’s report if the reporting entity does not consolidate a variable interest entity.

33. If information accompanies the basic financial statements and auditor’s report in an auditor-submitted document, is it accompanied by a report that:
   a. States that the audit was performed for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole?
   b. Specifically identifies the accompanying information?
   c. States that the accompanying information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements?
d. Includes either an opinion on whether the accompanying information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole or a disclaimer of opinion (depending on whether the information was subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements)?

[AU 551.05–06]

Practice Tip

AU section 532, Restricting the Use of an Auditor’s Report (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), provides guidance to auditors in determining whether an engagement requires a restricted-use report and, if so, what elements to include in that report.

34. If the financial statements and reports will be used by parties or distributed by the entity to parties other than the regulatory agencies to whose jurisdiction the entity is subject, has the standard form of report been modified as appropriate because of the departures from GAAP and has an additional paragraph been added to express an opinion on whether the financial statements are presented in conformity with the regulatory basis of accounting? (Note: Auditing Interpretation No. 15, “Auditor Reports on Regulatory Accounting or Presentation When the Regulated Entity Distributes the Financial Statements to Parties Other Than the Regulatory Agency Either Voluntarily or Upon Specific Request” of AU section 623, Special Reports [AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1, AU sec. 9623, paragraphs .96–.98], provides an example report.)

[AU 544.04; AU 9623.96–.98]

35. If supplementary information is included in a client-prepared document and the auditor has not subjected to the procedures described in AU section 558, Required Supplementary Information (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), is the information either marked “unaudited” or has the auditor included an explanatory paragraph in the report disclaiming an opinion on the information?

[AU 558.03]

36. For other comprehensive bases of accounting statements (for example, statutory statements), has the auditor considered necessary disclosure requirements of AU section 623 surrounding items that are the same as, or similar to, those in financial statements prepared in conformity with GAAP?

[AU 9623.60–.81]

FSP Section 20,500

Supplemental Information for Life Insurance Companies That Are Securities and Exchange Commission Registrants

.01 Footnote 3 to AU section 411, The Meaning of Present Fairly in Conformity With Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (AICPA, Professional Standards, vol. 1), states, in part, that for Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) registrants, rules and releases of the SEC have an authority similar to other officially established accounting principles.

Regulation S-X is the primary source of requirements for financial statements and related footnotes required to be included in documents filed with the SEC. In addition to Regulation S-X, preparers and auditors of financial statements should be familiar with the SEC’s Financial Reporting Releases (FRR) and Staff Accounting Bulletins (SAB). FRRs communicate the SEC’s position on accounting and auditing principles and practices. SABs represent interpretations and practices followed by the Division of Corporation Finance and the Office of the Chief Accountant of the SEC. Insurance companies are subject to the requirements of Articles 1-4, 7, 10, and 12 of Regulation S-X.

When determining compliance with SEC requirements, preparers and auditors should refer to the appropriate SEC pronouncements to ensure compliance with SEC disclosure rules. In particular, the following documents should be consulted:

- Regulation S-X, Article 1, Application of Regulation S-X
- Regulation S-X, Article 2, Qualifications and Reports of Accountants
- Regulation S-X, Article 3, General Instructions as to Financial Statements
- Regulation S-X, Article 4, Rules of General Application
- Regulation S-X, Article 7, Insurance Companies
- Regulation S-X, Article 10, Interim Financial Statements
- Regulation S-X, Article 12, Form and Content of Schedules
- Staff Accounting Bulletins—SABs reflect the SEC staff’s views regarding accounting-related disclosure practices. They represent interpretations and policies followed by the Division of Corporation Finance and the Office of the Chief Accountant in administering the disclosure requirements of the federal securities laws.
- Financial Reporting Releases—FRRs adopt, change, or interpret requirements relating to accounting, auditing, and disclosure issues.
FSP Section 20,600

Illustrative Financial Statements

.01 This section contains illustrative financial statements prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The financial statements are for illustrative purposes only, are not intended to be comprehensive and are not intended to establish preference among alternative principles acceptable under GAAP. Decisions about the application of the GAAP discussed in the accounting and financial reporting sections of the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide Life and Health Insurance Entities, should not be made by reference to the illustrative financial statements but by a careful reading to the specified authoritative literature. The illustrative financial statements reflect many of the minimum disclosure requirements for a life and health insurance entity but do not include all of the amounts or transactions discussed in other chapters of the guide or that might be found in practice. For example, the illustrative notes indicate the subject matter generally required to be disclosed, but they should be expanded, reduced, or otherwise modified to suit individual circumstances based on a careful reading of the specified authoritative literature.

.02 The illustrative financial statements do not include other transactions not unique to life and health insurance entities, such as disclosures about segments, employee benefit plans, certain risks and uncertainties, or postemployment benefits other than pensions. Preparers and auditors should consult authoritative pronouncements for guidance on presenting such other information.

.03 The illustrative financial statements do not reflect rules and releases of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) that, for SEC registrants, have an authority similar to other officially established accounting principles. SEC Regulation S-X, Article 7, Insurance Companies, should be referred to.

.04 Auditors of SEC-registrant financial statements are reminded that, in May 2007, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) adopted Auditing Standard No. 5, An Audit of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting That Is Integrated with An Audit of Financial Statements (AICPA, PCAOB Standards and Related Rules, Rules of the Board, “Standards”), which was later approved by the SEC on July 25, 2007. This standard replaces Auditing Standard No. 2, An Audit of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting Performed in Conjunction With an Audit of Financial Statements (AICPA, PCAOB Standards and Related Rules, Rules of the Board, “Standards”). Auditing Standard No. 5, is principles-based and presents a risk-based, top-down approach designed to increase the likelihood that material weaknesses will be found before resulting in a material misstatement of a company’s financial statements, while eliminating unnecessary procedures. The standard was also designed to make audits more scaleable for smaller or less complex companies. This new standard is required for all audits of internal control for fiscal years ending on or after November 15, 2007. However, early adoption is permitted and encouraged. For more information, readers may refer to the AICPA Audit Risk Alert titled SEC and PCAOB Alert—2007/08 (product no. 022498kk).

.05 The illustrative financial statements also do not reflect the impact of laws and regulations of the insurance entity’s state of domicile. The impact on the financial statements of such laws and regulations vary by state. Many states require conformity with the codification of statutory accounting practices in the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual to the extent it does not conflict with its own state laws and regulations. Refer to the NAIC Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual, NAIC Annual Statement Instructions, and specific state laws and regulations to determine the impact of codification and individual state laws and regulations.

.06 These illustrative financial statements are not intended to include items that should be accounted for under the requirements of Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement of Financial Accounting
Standards (SFAS) 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, and, therefore, do not reflect the requirements of SFAS 133 or its amendments. Practitioners should refer to SFAS 133 and related amendments for guidance on reporting derivative instruments and hedging activities. Items in the balance sheet and income statement have been cross-referenced to the applicable chapters of this guide, for ease of locating information.

.07 Life and health insurance entities generally present unclassified balance sheets.

.08 Also, preparers and auditors of SEC-registrant financial statements are reminded that as discussed in Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 74, Topic 11M, *Disclosure of the Impact that Recently Issued Accounting Standards will have on the Financial Statements of the Registrant when Adopted in a Future Period*, and Auditing Interpretation No. 3, “The Impact on an Auditor’s Report of an FASB Statement Prior to the Statement’s Effective Date” of AU section 410, *Adherence to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, vol. 1, AU sec. 9410, paragraphs .13–.18) filings with the SEC that include financial statements for a period ending after the issuance of an accounting standard but before the required date of adoption of that accounting standard should include disclosure of the impact that the recently issued accounting standard will have on the financial position and results of operations of the registrant when such standard is adopted in a future period. The following disclosures should be considered by registrants:

- A brief description of the new standard, the date that adoption is required and the date that the registrant plans to adopt, if earlier;
- A discussion of the methods of adoption allowed by the standard and the method expected to be utilized by the registrant, if determined;
- A discussion of the impact that adoption of the standard is expected to have on the financial statements of the registrant, unless unknown or not reasonably estimable. In that case, a statement to that effect may be made;
- Disclosure of the potential impact of other significant matters that the registrant believes might result from the adoption of the new standard (such as technical violations of debt covenant agreements, planned or intended changes in business practices, etc.).
ABC LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

Balance Sheet

December 31, 20X2 and 20X1

(Amounts in Thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt and equity securities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed maturities, held to maturity, at amortized cost</td>
<td>$44,864</td>
<td>$46,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(estimated fair value: $47,830 in 20X2 and $45,255 in 20X1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed maturities, available for sale, at estimated fair value</td>
<td>$255,893</td>
<td>214,563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(amortized cost: $247,525 in 20X2 and $219,565 in 20X1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading account securities, at estimated fair value</td>
<td>3,950</td>
<td>4,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(cost: $4,220 in 20X2 and $4,419 in 20X1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgage loans</td>
<td>79,258</td>
<td>106,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real estate</td>
<td>6,410</td>
<td>6,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy loans</td>
<td>43,549</td>
<td>51,013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-term investments</td>
<td>7,515</td>
<td>6,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total investments</td>
<td>441,439</td>
<td>435,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>5,285</td>
<td>3,343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued investment income</td>
<td>6,660</td>
<td>8,026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premiums due and other receivables, net of allowance of $4,500 and $2,100 for doubtful accounts</td>
<td>1,647</td>
<td>1,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurance receivable on paid and unpaid losses</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinsurance receivable related to contract holder liabilities</td>
<td>5,714</td>
<td>3,048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred policy acquisition costs</td>
<td>38,936</td>
<td>36,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other assets</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate account assets</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>$501,662</td>
<td>$488,684</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Liabilities**     |          |          |
| Future policy benefits | $345,887 | $341,207 |
| Guaranteed interest contracts | 21,342    | 23,555   |
| Policyholders funds on deposit | 49,408    | 46,202   |
| Unpaid claims        | 5,418    | 4,737    |
| Policyholders dividends | 2,335    | 3,450    |
| Amounts held in escrow and accrued expenses | 4,977 | 4,562 |
| Deferred federal income taxes | 1,412    | 1,027    |
| Other liabilities    | 253      | 4,465    |
| Separate account liabilities | 732    | 525      |
| Total liabilities    | $431,764 | 429,730  |

Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)

(continued)

1 Statement of Position (SOP) 01-6, Accounting by Certain Entities (Including Entities With Trade Receivables) That Lend to or Finance the Activities of Others (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,850), requires, among other things, that the summary of significant accounting policies include the basis for accounting for trade receivables, and the classification and method of accounting for other receivables. SOP 01-6 requires that a description of the accounting policies and methodology the entity used to estimate its allowance for doubtful accounts be included in the notes to the financial statements. Such a description should identify the factors that influenced management’s judgment and may also include discussion of risk elements relevant to particular categories of financial instruments. In addition, SOP 01-6 requires that the summary of significant accounting policies include the policy for charging off uncollectible trade receivables.

SOP 01-6 contains other presentation and disclosure requirements that may apply to the financial statements of insurance entities. Readers should refer to the full text of SOP 01-6.

FSP §20,600.09
Shareholders’ Equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital stock: authorized—5,000,000 shares of $2 par value; 3,341,624 shares issued and outstanding</td>
<td>6,683</td>
<td>6,683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings</td>
<td>57,776</td>
<td>55,522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated other comprehensive income</td>
<td>5,439</td>
<td>(3,251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>69,898</td>
<td>58,954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and shareholders’ equity</td>
<td>$501,662</td>
<td>$488,684</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
### ABC LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

**Statements of Income**  
**Years Ended December 31, 20X2 and 20X1**  
**(Amounts in Thousands)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Premiums and Other Revenues</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Premiums:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life and annuity premiums</td>
<td>$24,833</td>
<td>$24,783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accident and health premiums</td>
<td>10,141</td>
<td>9,153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other premiums</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract holder fees</td>
<td>1,961</td>
<td>1,844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net investment income</td>
<td>32,998</td>
<td>35,141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net realized gains (losses) on investments and other</td>
<td>4,222</td>
<td>(2,670)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total premiums and other revenues</strong></td>
<td>74,175</td>
<td>68,294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits and Other Expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policyholder benefits</td>
<td>39,158</td>
<td>30,815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest credited to policyholder accounts</td>
<td>4,363</td>
<td>4,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General expenses</td>
<td>4,288</td>
<td>4,984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs</td>
<td>1,276</td>
<td>1,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underwriting, acquisition, and insurance expenses</td>
<td>18,029</td>
<td>17,266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policyholders’ dividends</td>
<td>4,665</td>
<td>6,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total benefits and expenses</strong></td>
<td>71,779</td>
<td>65,424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income before income taxes</strong></td>
<td>2,396</td>
<td>2,870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income taxes:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>1,547</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>(1,405)</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total income taxes</strong></td>
<td>142</td>
<td>1,141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net income</strong></td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td>1,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net income per common share</strong></td>
<td>.67</td>
<td>.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dividends per common share</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Income</td>
<td>$ 2,254</td>
<td>$ 1,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income (loss)</td>
<td>8,690</td>
<td>(1,730)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total comprehensive income (loss)</td>
<td>$10,944</td>
<td>$(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Note 5 to the financial statements for information about other comprehensive income (loss).
ABC LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY
Statement of Changes in Shareholders’ Equity
Years Ended December 31, 20X2 and 20X1
(Amounts in Thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Capital Stock</th>
<th>Retained Earnings</th>
<th>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</th>
<th>Total Shareholders’ Equity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at January 1, 20X1</td>
<td>$6,683</td>
<td>$57,068</td>
<td>$(1,521)</td>
<td>$62,230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income for 20X1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,729</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shareholders’ dividends</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(3,275)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(3,275)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income (loss)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(1,730)</td>
<td>(1,730)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at December 31, 20X1</td>
<td>6,683</td>
<td>55,522</td>
<td>(3,251)</td>
<td>58,954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income for 20X2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8,690</td>
<td>8,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at December 31, 20X2</td>
<td>$6,683</td>
<td>$57,776</td>
<td>$5,439</td>
<td>$69,898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
### ABC LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

**Statements of Cash Flows**

**Years Ended December 31, 20X2 and 20X1**

**(Amounts in Thousands)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash flows from operating activities:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income</td>
<td>$ 2,254</td>
<td>$ 1,729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest credited to universal life policies</td>
<td>7,927</td>
<td>10,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrual of discount on investments, net</td>
<td>(976)</td>
<td>(1,328)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net realized (gains) losses on investments</td>
<td>(4,222)</td>
<td>2,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and amortization</td>
<td>3,041</td>
<td>3,534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs</td>
<td>1,276</td>
<td>1,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred federal income taxes</td>
<td>(2,538)</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change in operating assets and liabilities:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued investment income</td>
<td>1,366</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitalization of deferred policy acquisition costs</td>
<td>(3,783)</td>
<td>(6,645)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy liabilities</td>
<td>(3,440)</td>
<td>(16,234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other items, net</td>
<td>(644)</td>
<td>3,269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net cash provided by operating activities</strong></td>
<td>261</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Cash flows from investing activities:** |       |       |
| Cost of investments purchased: |       |       |
| Fixed maturities and equity securities | (228,053) | (122,495) |
| Mortgage loans and real estate | (921) | — |
| **Proceeds from investments sold, redeemed, or matured:** |       |       |
| Fixed maturities and equity securities | 206,051 | 95,177 |
| Mortgage loans and real estate | 27,970 | 18,621 |
| Policy loans, net | 2,320 | 6,468 |
| Short-term investments, net | 409 | 15,446 |
| **Net cash provided by investing activities** | 7,776 | 13,217 |

| **Cash flows from financing activities:** |       |       |
| Dividends to shareholders | — | (3,275) |
| Receipts from universal life policies credited to contract holder account balances | 7,918 | 8,365 |
| Return of contract holder account balances on universal life policies | (4,165) | (3,718) |
| Withdrawals from interest-sensitive contracts | (9,848) | (13,046) |
| **Cash used in financing activities** | (6,095) | (11,674) |

| **Net increase in cash and cash equivalents** | 1,942 | 1,708 |
| **Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year** | 3,343 | 1,635 |
| **Cash and cash equivalents, end of year** | **$ 5,285** | **$ 3,343** |

**Supplemental cash flow information:**

| Income taxes paid | $ 1,205 | $ 785 |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
Note 1: Organization and Significant Accounting Policies

Organization. ABC Life Insurance Company (ABC or the Company) is a stock life insurance company incorporated in the state of ABC that offers individual life, disability income, long-term care, annuity, and investment products. ABC does business in the continental United States, with a concentration in New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut.

Basis of presentation. The significant accounting policies followed by ABC that materially affect financial reporting are summarized below. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) that differ from statutory accounting practices (SAP) used for regulatory authorities. The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Investments. Fixed maturity securities available for sale consist of bonds, notes, and redeemable and nonredeemable preferred stock not classified as either trading or held to maturity, and are reported at estimated fair value. Unrealized holding gains and losses, net of tax, on available-for-sale securities are reported as a net amount in other comprehensive income. Deferred policy acquisition cost offsets for universal life type contracts and amounts attributable to certain participating contracts are recorded as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income. Fixed maturity securities held to maturity consist of bonds, notes, redeemable and nonredeemable preferred stock which the insurance company has the intent and ability to hold to maturity, and are reported at amortized cost and adjusted for amortization of premium or discount. Declines in fair value of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities below their cost that are other then temporary have resulted in write-downs of the individual securities to their fair value. The related write-downs have been included in earnings as realized losses. Trading account securities consist of bonds, notes, and redeemable and nonredeemable preferred stock, and common stock held principally for resale in the near term, and are recorded at their estimated fair values. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on trading account securities are included in other income.

Mortgage loans on real estate are carried at unpaid balances and are adjusted for amortization of premium or discount, less allowance for losses. Real estate held for sale is carried at the lower of depreciated cost or fair value less estimated selling costs. Real estate classified as held-for-sale is no longer depreciated. Real estate, including real estate acquired in satisfaction of debt, is carried at depreciated cost. Impaired real estate is written down to fair value with the impairment loss being included in net realized gains (losses) on investments and other. Upon foreclosure (including in-substance foreclosure), the carrying value of the property is recorded at the lower of cost or fair value (less selling costs if to be sold), which becomes its new cost basis. The estimated fair value for real estate is determined based upon independent appraisals and other available information about the property, which may take into consideration a number of factors, including: (i) discounted cash flows (ii) sales of comparable properties (iii) geographic location of property and related market conditions (iv) disposition costs.

Foreclosed properties are actively managed by the company in order to maximize their value. Subsequent to foreclosure, the carrying value of the property is periodically evaluated and a valuation allowance is established, if necessary, to reflect any additional amounts considered
unrecoverable upon sale. At the time of the sale, the difference between the sales price and the carrying value is recorded as a realized gain or loss. Policy loans are carried at unpaid balances. Short-term investments are stated at amortized cost, which approximates fair value.

Provisions for impairments of securities classified as held to maturity are included in net realized gains (losses) on investments and other. Realized gains and losses are determined by specific identification.

Cash and cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value. Cash equivalents are highly liquid financial instruments with an original maturity of three months or less.

Deferred policy acquisition costs. Commissions and other costs of acquiring traditional life insurance, universal life insurance and investment products, and accident and health insurance, that vary with and are primarily related to the production of new and renewal business, have been deferred. Traditional life insurance and accident and health insurance acquisition costs are being amortized over the premium-paying period of the related policies using assumptions consistent with those used in computing future policy benefit liabilities. For universal life-type contracts and investment contracts that include significant surrender charges or that yield significant revenues from sources other than the investment of contract holders’ funds, the deferred contract acquisition cost amortization is matched to the recognition of gross profit.

Otherwise, deferred contract acquisition costs on investment contracts are amortized using an accounting method that recognizes acquisition costs as expenses at a constant rate applied to net policy liabilities. The effect on the deferred acquisition costs (DAC) asset that would result from realization of unrealized gains (losses) is recognized with an offset to accumulated other comprehensive income in consolidated shareholders’ equity as of the balance sheet date.

In September 2005, the Accounting Standards Executive Committee (AcSEC) issued Statement of Position (SOP) 05-1, *Accounting by Insurance Enterprises for Deferred Acquisition Costs in Connection With Modifications or Exchanges of Insurance Contracts* (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,920). SOP 05-1 provides guidance on accounting by insurance enterprises for deferred acquisition costs on internal replacements of insurance and investment contracts other than those specifically described in SFAS 97, *Accounting and Reporting by Insurance Enterprises for Certain Long-Duration Contracts and for Realized Gains and Losses from the Sale of Investments*. SOP 05-1 defines an internal replacement as a modification in product benefits, features, rights, or coverages that occurs by the exchange of a contract for a new contract, or by amendment, endorsement, or rider to a contract, or by the election of a feature or coverage within a contract. SOP 05-1 is effective for internal replacements occurring in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006, with earlier adoption encouraged. In reporting disclosures about the accounting policy on internal replacements, entities should comply primarily with the requirements of paragraph 28 of SOP 05-1, and describe the accounting policy applied to internal replacements.

Deferred sales inducements. Costs related to sales inducements offered on sales to new customers, principally on investment contracts and primarily in the form of additional credits to the customer’s account value or enhancements to interest credited for a specified period, which are beyond amounts currently being credited to existing contracts, are deferred and recorded as other assets. All other sales inducements are expensed as incurred and included in interest credited to contract holders’ funds. Deferred sales inducements are amortized to income using the same methodology and assumptions as deferred acquisition costs, and are included in interest credited to contract holders’ funds. Deferred sales inducements are periodically reviewed for recoverability and written down when necessary.

Property and equipment. Property and equipment are reported at cost, net of accumulated depreciation of $1,915,000 and $1,721,000 in 20X2 and 20X1, respectively. Property and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives.

Future policy benefits and expenses. The liabilities for traditional life insurance and accident and health insurance contract benefits and expenses are computed using a net level premium method including assumptions as to investment yields, mortality, withdrawals, and other assumptions
based on ABC’s experience modified as necessary to reflect anticipated trends and to include provisions for possible unfavorable deviations. Liability interest assumptions are graded and range from 3 percent to 10 percent. Benefit liabilities for traditional life insurance contracts include certain deferred profits on limited-payment policies that are being recognized in income over the contract term. Contract benefit claims are charged to expense in the period that the claims are incurred.

The accrued account balance for nontraditional life insurance and investment contracts is computed as deposits net of withdrawals made by the contract holder, plus amounts credited based on contract specifications, less contract fees and charges assessed, plus any additional interest. Interest crediting rates for universal life and investment products range from 5.50 percent to 9.25 percent.

Included in contract holders' account balances is a provision for contract holder dividends. Benefit liabilities for contract holders' account balances are computed under a retrospective deposit method and represent contract account balances before applicable surrender charges. Contract benefits and claims that are charged to expense include benefit claims incurred in the period in excess of related contract account balances. Interest crediting rates for universal life and investment products range from 5.50 percent to 9.25 percent. Benefits and expenses are charged against the account balance to recognize costs as incurred over the estimated lives of the contracts. Expenses include interest credited to contract account balances and benefits paid in excess of contract account balances.

**Minimum Guarantees.** The company issues variable annuity contracts through separate accounts where the company contractually guarantees to the contract holder total deposits made to the contract less any partial withdrawals plus a minimum return. This guarantee includes benefits that are payable in the event of death, annuitization, or at specified dates during the accumulation period.

**Accounting policy for health liabilities.** Unpaid claims on accident and health policies represent the estimated liability for benefit expenses both reported but not paid and incurred but not reported to ABC through December 31. ABC does not discount its liabilities for unpaid claims. Liabilities for unpaid claims are estimated using individual case-basis valuations and statistical analyses. Those estimates are subject to the effects of trends in claim severity and frequency. Although considerable variability is inherent in such estimates, management believes that the liabilities for unpaid claims are adequate. The estimates are continually reviewed and adjusted as necessary as experience develops or new information becomes known; such adjustments are included in current operations.

**Income taxes.** The Company uses the asset and liability method as identified in SFAS 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*. Federal income taxes are charged or credited to operations based upon amounts estimated to be payable or recoverable as a result of taxable operations for the current year. Deferred income taxes have been provided for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements using enacted income tax rates and laws.

**Reinsurance.** In the normal course of business, the Company seeks to limit its exposure to loss on any single insured and to recover a portion of benefits paid by ceding reinsurance to other insurance entities or reinsurers under excess coverage and coinsurance contracts. The Company retains a maximum of $400,000 of coverage per individual life. Amounts paid or deemed to have been paid for reinsurance contracts are recorded as reinsurance receivable.

**Insurance premium revenues.** Traditional life premiums, which include those products with fixed and guaranteed premiums and benefits and consist principally of whole life insurance contracts, limited-payment life insurance contracts, and certain annuities with life contingencies, are generally recognized as revenue when due. Revenues on universal life and investment-type contracts consist of contract charges against contract holders’ funds for the cost of insurance, administration, surrender charges, actuarial margin, and other fees. Accident and health insurance premiums are recognized as revenue pro rata over the terms of the contracts.

**Separate accounts.** Separate account assets and liabilities generally represent funds maintained in accounts to meet specific investment objectives of contract holders who bear the investment risk. Investment income and investment gains and losses accrue directly to such contract holders. The
assets supporting the variable portion of both traditional variable annuities and variable contracts with guarantees are carried at fair value and reported as summary total separate account assets with an equivalent summary total reported for liabilities. Amounts assessed against the contract holders for mortality, administrative, and other services are included in revenue and changes in liabilities for minimum guarantees are included in policyholder benefits in the Statement of Operations. Separate account net investment income, net investment gains and losses, and the related liability changes are offset within the same line item in the Statement of Operations.

Business risks and uncertainties. The development of liabilities for future policy benefits for the Company’s products requires management to make estimates and assumptions regarding mortality, morbidity, lapse, expense, and investment experience. Such estimates are primarily based on historical experience and future expectations of mortality, morbidity, expense, persistency, and investment assumptions. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. Management monitors actual experience and, if circumstances warrant, revises its assumptions and the related future policy benefit estimates.

The Company’s investments are primarily comprised of fixed maturity securities, equity securities, real estate, and mortgage loans. Significant changes in prevailing interest rates and geographic conditions may adversely affect the timing and amount of cash flows on such investments and their related values. In addition, the value of these investments is often derived from an appraisal, an estimate or opinion of value. A significant decline in the fair value of these investments could have an adverse effect on the Company’s balance sheet.

The Company regularly invests in mortgaged backed securities (MBS) and other securities subject to prepayment and call risk. Significant changes in prevailing interest rates may adversely affect the timing and amount of cash flows on such securities. In addition, the amortization of market premium and accretion of market discount for MBS is based on historical experience and estimates of future payment speeds on the underlying mortgage loans. Actual prepayment speeds will differ from original estimates and may result in material adjustments to amortization or accretion recorded in future periods.

Codification. The NAIC revised the Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual in a process referred to as Codification. Codification became effective on January 1, 2001. The Company’s state of domicile has adopted the provisions of the revised manual effective January 1, 2001. The revised manual has changed to some extent, prescribed statutory accounting practices, and has resulted in changes to the Company’s statutory-based financial statements. The cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles adopted to conform to the revised Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual of $____ has been reported as an adjustment to increase (decrease) surplus in the Company’s statutory-based financial statements as of January 1, 2001.

Guaranty Funds. Guaranty fund (and other) assessments are accrued at the time the events occur on which assessments are expected to be based.

Note 2: Earnings Per Common Share

Basic and diluted earnings per common share (EPS) are as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Thousands, except per common share data)</th>
<th>Income (Numerator)</th>
<th>Shares (Denominator)</th>
<th>Per Common Share Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20X2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income</td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td>3,342</td>
<td>.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income applicable to common ownership</td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20X1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income</td>
<td>1,729</td>
<td>3,342</td>
<td>.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income applicable to common ownership</td>
<td>1,729</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FSP §20,600.14
Note 3: Investments

In reporting disclosures about investments in securities, entities should comply primarily with the requirements of paragraphs 6, 17, and 19–22 of SFAS 115, Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities (as amended); paragraphs 17–18 of FSP FAS 115-1/124-1, The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments; paragraphs 47–48 of SFAS 60, Accounting and Reporting by Insurance Enterprises (as amended); paragraphs 22–23, and 28 of SFAS 91, Accounting for Nonrefundable Fees and Costs Associated with Originating or Acquiring Loans and Initial Direct Costs of Leases—an amendment of FASB Statements No. 13, 60, and 65 and a rescission of FASB Statement No. 17 (as amended); and Appendix C of the Life and Health Insurance Entities Audit and Accounting Guide. Other disclosure requirements may also be applicable.

Note 4: Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value in conformity with SFAS 157, Fair Value Measurements, and SFAS 159, The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities—including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115.

Short-term investments. For those short-term instruments amortized cost is a reasonable estimate of fair value.

Investment securities and trading account assets. For securities held for trading purposes and marketable equity securities held for investment purposes, fair values are based on quoted market prices or dealer quotes. For other securities held as investments, fair value equals quoted market price, if available. If a quoted market price is not available, fair value is estimated using quoted market prices for similar securities.

Mortgage loans on real estate and policy loans. The fair value of mortgage loans on real estate is estimated using discounted cash flows. The fair value of policy loans is estimated by discounting the future cash flows using reasonable assumptions for mortality and repayments and using the current rates at which similar loans would be made to contract holders with similar credit ratings and the same remaining maturities.

The estimated fair values of ABC’s mortgage loans on real estate and policy loans are as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrying Amount</td>
<td>Fair Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgage loans on real estate</td>
<td>$79,258</td>
<td>$83,506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy loans</td>
<td>43,549</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 5: Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) represents cumulative gains and losses on items that are not reflected in earnings. The balances and activity for the years 20X2 and 20X1 are as follows.

FSP §20,600.14
Changes in net unrealized gains (losses) on investment securities:

- Net unrealized gains (losses) arising during the period: $13,324 $(1,873)
- Reclassification adjustment for gains (losses) included in net earnings: 46 (300)
- Changes in net unrealized gains (losses) on investment securities: 13,370 (2,173)

Adjustments for:
- Policyholder liabilities, deferred acquisition costs and deferred federal income taxes: (4,680) 443
- Changes in net unrealized gains (losses) net of adjustments: 8,690 (1,730)
- Total other comprehensive income (loss): $8,690 $(1,730)

Note 6: Income Taxes

Significant components for income tax expense attributable to continuing operations are as follows.

- Current income tax expense: $1,547 $ 601
- Deferred income tax (benefit) expense: (1,405) 540
- Total income tax expense: $142 $1,141

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the company’s deferred tax liabilities and assets are as follows.

Deferred tax liabilities:
- Deferred policy acquisition costs: $13,131 $12,297
- Future policy benefits: — 512
- Accrual of discount on bonds: 924 1,982
- Other: 3,641 1,024
- Total deferred tax liabilities: 17,696 15,815

Deferred tax assets:
- Policyholder dividends: 8,067 8,224
- Future policy benefits: 851 —
- Deferred policy acquisition costs: 2,078 1,561
- Investment valuation allowance: 1,087 1,651
- Retirement plan accruals: 1,917 497
- Tax credits and loss carryforwards: 1,820 1,945
- Investment income differences: 574 556
- Other: 406 354
- Total deferred tax assets: 16,800 14,788

Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets: (516) —

Net deferred tax assets: 16,284 14,788
Net deferred tax liabilities: $1,412 $1,027

A Valuation allowance has been established due to the uncertainty of realized certain tax credits and loss carryforwards, and a portion of other deferred tax assets.
A reconciliation of federal income tax expense as presented in the financial statements and income taxes calculated using the statutory corporate tax rate follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Amounts in thousands)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income from operations</td>
<td>$2,396</td>
<td>$2,870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of income tax rate (35%)</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>1,005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small company deduction for life insurance companies</td>
<td>(556)</td>
<td>(496)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policyholders’ share of income (loss) in excess of (less than) dividends paid</td>
<td>(264)</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividend received deduction</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total tax expense</td>
<td>$ 142</td>
<td>$1,141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 7: Concentration of Credit Risk

At December 31, 20X2, ABC held unrated or less-than-investment grade corporate debt securities of $8,000,000, net of allowance for losses, with an aggregate market value of $7,500,000. Those holdings amounted to 4 percent of ABC’s corporate debt securities investments and less than 2 percent of total assets. The holdings of less-than-investment grade securities are widely diversified and of satisfactory quality based on ABC’s investment policies and credit standards. ABC also invests in mortgage loans principally involving commercial real estate. At December 31, 20X2, 3 percent of such mortgages ($2,000,000) involved properties located in California and Arizona. Such investments consist of first mortgage liens on completed income-producing properties, and mortgages on individual properties do not exceed $300,000.

Note 8: Liability for Unpaid Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses

The liability for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses is based on the estimated amount payable on claims reported prior to the balance sheet date that have not yet been settled, claims reported subsequent to the balance sheet date that have been incurred during the period then ended, and an estimate (based on prior experience) of incurred but unreported claims relating to such period.

Activity in the liability for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses for the Company’s health and disability coverages is summarized as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20X2</th>
<th>20X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Amounts in thousands)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance, beginning of year</td>
<td>$ 4,737</td>
<td>$ 7,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: reinsurance recoverables</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>1,018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net balance, beginning of year</td>
<td>4,441</td>
<td>6,651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount incurred, related to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior years</td>
<td>$ (297)</td>
<td>$ 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current year</td>
<td>26,197</td>
<td>25,671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>25,900</td>
<td>25,984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount paid, related to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior years</td>
<td>6,923</td>
<td>8,937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current year</td>
<td>18,303</td>
<td>19,257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>25,226</td>
<td>28,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net balance, end of year</td>
<td>5,115</td>
<td>4,441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus: reinsurance recoverables</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance, end of year</td>
<td>$ 5,418</td>
<td>$ 4,737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As a result of changes in estimates of insured events in prior years, the claims and claim adjustment expenses (net of reinsurance recoveries of $(7,000) and $722,000 in 20X2 and 20X1, respectively) decreased by $297,000 in 20X2 reflecting lower-than-anticipated losses on ____________ and increased by $313,000 in 20X1 reflecting higher-than-anticipated losses and related expenses for claims for ______________.

Note 9: Minimum Guarantees

The following summarizes the liabilities for guarantees on variable contracts reflected in the general account:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Minimum Guaranteed Death Benefit (MGDB)</th>
<th>Guaranteed Minimum Accumulation Benefit (GMAB)</th>
<th>Guaranteed Minimum Income Benefit (GMIB)</th>
<th>Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at January 1</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incurred guarantee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benefits2</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paid guarantee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benefits</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 31, 20XX3</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The minimum guaranteed death benefit (MGDB) liability is established equal to a benefit ratio multiplied by the cumulative contract charges earned, plus accrued interest less contract benefit payments. The benefit ratio is calculated as the estimated present value of all expected contract benefits divided by the present value of all expected contract charges. The Company regularly evaluates estimates used and adjusts the additional liability balance, with a related charge or credit to benefit expense, if actual experience or other evidence suggests that earlier assumptions should be revised.

The following assumptions and methodology were used to determine the MGDB liability at December 31, 20XX:

- Data used was 1,000 stochastically generated investment performance scenarios.
- Mean investment performance assumption was XX.
- Volatility assumption was XX.
- Mortality was assumed to be 90 percent of the Annuity 2000 table.
- Lapse rates vary by contract type and duration and range from 1 percent to 20 percent, with an average of 3 percent.
- Discount rate was XX percent.

Guaranteed minimum accumulation benefits are considered to be derivatives under SFAS 133, and are recognized at fair value through earnings.

---

2 For guaranteed minimum accumulation benefits, incurred guarantee benefits incorporates all changes in fair value other than amounts resulting from paid guarantee benefits.

3 Included in the total reserve balance are reserves for variable annuity death benefits of $______, variable annuity income benefits of $______, and other guarantees of $______.
The guaranteed minimum income benefit (GMIB) liability is established equal to a benefit ratio multiplied by the cumulative contract charges earned, plus accrued interest less contract benefit payments. The benefit ratio is calculated as the estimated present value of all expected contract benefits divided by the present value of all expected contract charges. The Company regularly evaluates estimates used and adjusts the additional liability balance, with a related charge or credit to benefit expense, if actual experience or other evidence suggests that earlier assumptions should be revised. The assumptions used for calculating the GMIB liability at December 31, 20XX, are consistent with those used for calculating the MGDB liability. [Underlying assumptions for the liability related to income benefits include assumed future annuitization elections based on factors such as the extent of benefit to the potential annuitant, eligibility conditions and the annuitant’s attained age.] In addition, the calculation of the GMIB liability assumes X percent of the potential annuitizations that would be beneficial to the contract holder will be elected.

Note 10: Reinsurance

The Company utilizes indemnity reinsurance agreements to reduce its exposure to large losses in all aspects of its insurance business. Such reinsurance permits recovery of a portion of losses from reinsurers, although it does not discharge the primary liability of the Company as direct insurer of the risks reinsured. The Company evaluates the financial strength of potential reinsurers and continually monitors the financial condition of reinsurers. The following tables include premium amounts ceded/assumed to/from other companies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Direct Amount</th>
<th>Ceded to Other Companies</th>
<th>Assumed from Other Companies</th>
<th>Net Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>20X2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premiums:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life insurance</td>
<td>$2,090</td>
<td>$  560</td>
<td>$3,330</td>
<td>$4,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accident and health</td>
<td>1,440</td>
<td>1,290</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annuities</td>
<td>3,130</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total earned premiums</td>
<td>$6,660</td>
<td>$1,850</td>
<td>$3,400</td>
<td>$8,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20X1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premiums:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life insurance</td>
<td>$2,080</td>
<td>$  520</td>
<td>$3,680</td>
<td>$5,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accident and health</td>
<td>1,510</td>
<td>1,370</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annuities</td>
<td>1,840</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1,870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total earned premiums</td>
<td>$5,430</td>
<td>$1,890</td>
<td>$3,710</td>
<td>$7,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 11: Separate Accounts

At December 31, 20X1 and 20X2, the company had the following variable contracts with guarantees. The Company’s variable annuity contracts may offer more than one type of guarantee in each contract; therefore, the sum of amounts listed exceeds the total account balances of variable annuity contracts’ separate accounts with guarantees.
Return of net deposits plus a minimum return:

In the event of death

Account value: $XXX $XXX
Net amount at risk\(^1\): $XXX $XXX
Average attained age of contract holders: XX XX
Range of guaranteed minimum return rates: X-X% X-X%

At annuitization

Account value: $XXX $XXX
Net amount at risk\(^5\): $XXX $XXX
Weighted average period remaining until expected annuitization: XX XX
Range of guaranteed minimum return rates: X-X% X-X%

Accumulation at specified date

Account value: $XXX $XXX
Net amount at risk\(^6\): $XXX $XXX
Range of guaranteed minimum return rates: X-X% X-X%

Account balances of contracts with guarantees were invested in variable separate accounts as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Type</th>
<th>December 31, 20X1</th>
<th>December 31, 20X2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Treasury securities and obligations of U.S. government corporations and agencies</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations of states of the United States and political subdivisions of the states</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate debt securities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—Investment grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—Noninvestment grade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign debt securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgage-backed securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity securities (including mutual funds)(^7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real estate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortgage loans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derivative financial instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assets transferred from the general account to the separate accounts are recognized at fair value to the extent of third-party contract holders’ proportionate interest in separate accounts when the

\(^1\) Defined as the current guaranteed minimum death benefit in excess of the current account balance at the balance sheet date.

\(^5\) Defined as the present value of the minimum guaranteed annuity payments determined in accordance with the terms of the contract in excess of the current account balance.

\(^6\) Defined as the present value of the guaranteed minimum accumulation balance in excess of the current account balance.

\(^7\) The insurance enterprise may want to consider disclosing mutual funds by investment objective or other meaningful groupings that are useful in understanding the nature of the guarantee risk.
arrangement meets applicable criteria (paragraph 11 of SOP 03-1, Accounting and Reporting by Insurance Enterprises for Certain Nontraditional Long-Duration Contracts and for Separate Accounts (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,870). The gains recognized assets transferred to the separate accounts during 20X2 and 20X1 were XX,XXX and XX,XXX, respectively.

Note 12: Guaranty Fund Assessments

At December 31, 20X2 and 20X1, ABC has recorded $45,000 and $67,000, respectively, in liabilities related to guaranty fund (and other) assessments which are included in other liabilities in the balance sheet. At December 31, 20X2 and 20X1, the carried liability was reduced by recoverables for related premium tax offsets and policy surcharges in the amount of $25,000 and $35,000, respectively. The period over which the assessments are expected to be paid and the recorded premium tax offsets and policy surcharges are expected to be realized is up to five and four years, respectively.

Note 13: Statutory Financial Information

Under the law of ABC State, the state of incorporation, the maximum dividend that may be paid (without prior approval of the (ABC State) Insurance Department), in any twelve-month period is the greater of (a) net investment income for the preceding calendar year or (b) 10 percent of contract holders’ surplus at the end of the preceding calendar year. In general, net investment income for dividend purposes is interpreted by the Insurance Department to be the statutory pretax net investment income including net realized capital losses but excluding net realized capital gains. The maximum permissible amount of dividends for 20X3, based on statutory net investment income for 20X2, is $20,000.

The Company, which is domiciled in ABC State, prepares its statutory financial statements in accordance with accounting principles and practices prescribed or permitted by the ABC state insurance department, which (state of domicile) recognizes for determining solvency under the (state of domicile) Insurance Law. The commissioner of the state of domicile Insurance Department has the right to permit other practices that may deviate from prescribed practices. Prescribed SAP are those practices that are incorporated directly or by reference in state laws, regulations, and general administrative rules applicable to all insurance enterprises domiciled in (state of domicile). Permitted SAP encompass all accounting practices that are not prescribed; such practices differ from state to state, may differ from company to company within a state, and may change in the future.

Note: Although the following reconciliation to statutory financial information is not required to be disclosed in financial statements prepared in conformity with GAAP, insurance entities sometimes include such disclosures to facilitate use of those financial statements for purposes of filing with state regulatory authorities. The second disclosure on variances from NAIC SAP (as defined below) and permitted accounting practices is required under SOP 94-5, Disclosures of Certain Matters in the Financial Statements of Insurance Enterprises (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,630), as amended by SOP 01-5, Amendments to Specific AICPA Pronouncements for Changes Related to the NAIC Codification (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, ACC sec. 10,840).

The following reconciles ABC’s statutory net income and statutory surplus and capital stock determined in accordance with accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the Insurance Department of Connecticut with net earnings (loss) and equity on a GAAP basis.
Statutory net income
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{20X2} & \text{20X1} \\
\text{Statutory net income} & $3,572 & $2,719 \\
\text{Adjustments:} & & \\
\text{Future policy benefits and policyholders' account balances} & 572 & 894 \\
\text{Deferred policy acquisition costs} & 60 & 40 \\
\text{Deferred federal income tax (expense) benefit} & (1,405) & 540 \\
\text{Valuation of investments} & 115 & 270 \\
\text{Postretirement benefits} & 272 & 354 \\
\text{Other, net} & (932) & (3,088) \\
\text{GAAP net income} & $2,254 & $1,729 \\
\end{array}
\]

Statutory surplus and capital stock
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{20X2} & \text{20X1} \\
\text{Statutory surplus and capital stock} & $65,388 & $54,505 \\
\text{Asset valuation reserves} & (1,054) & (1,972) \\
\text{Statutory surplus, capital stock and asset valuation reserves} & (875) & (967) \\
\end{array}
\]

Adjustments:
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{20X2} & \text{20X1} \\
\text{Fixed income securities} & (29,472) & (27,905) \\
\text{Future policy benefits and policyholders' account balances} & 115 & 270 \\
\text{Deferred federal income taxes} & (1,412) & (1,027) \\
\text{Valuation of investments} & 772 & 891 \\
\text{Deferred policy acquisition costs} & 38,936 & 36,429 \\
\text{Postretirement benefits} & (2,272) & (2,354) \\
\text{Other, net} & (228) & 1,084 \\
\text{GAAP equity} & $69,898 & $58,954 \\
\end{array}
\]

The Company’s statutory financial statements are presented on the basis of accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the [state of domicile] Insurance Department. [State of domicile] has adopted the NAIC Accounting Practices and Procedures Manual as the basis of its statutory accounting practices (NAIC SAP), except that it has retained the prescribed practice of writing off goodwill immediately to statutory surplus in the year of acquisition.

In addition, the commissioner of [state of domicile] Insurance Department has the right to permit other specific practices that may deviate from prescribed practices. The commissioner has permitted the Company to record its home office property at estimated fair value instead of at depreciated cost, as required by NAIC SAP. This accounting practice increased statutory capital and surplus by $X million and $X million at December 31, 20X2 and 20X1, respectively, over what it would have been had the permitted practice not been allowed. The Company’s statutory capital and surplus, including the effects of the permitted practice, was $X million and $X million at December 31, 20X2 and 20X1, respectively.

Had the Company amortized its goodwill over ten years and recorded its home office property at depreciated cost, in accordance with NAIC SAP, the Company’s capital and surplus would have been $X million and $X million at December 31, 20X2 and 20X1, respectively.

**Note 14: Commitments and Contingencies**

Future minimum rental payments, principally for administrative offices, under noncancellable operating leases at December 31, 20X2, are: 20X3, $1,113,000; 20X4, $1,064,000; 20X5, $1,011,000; 20X6, $976,000; 20X7, $976,000; and $3,906,000 thereafter. Rental expense was $1,164,000 in 20X2 and $1,184,000 in 20X1.
ABC is named as defendant in a number of legal actions arising primarily from claims made under insurance contracts or in connection with previous reinsurance agreements. These actions have been considered in establishing its contract benefit liability. Management and its legal counsel are of the opinion that the settlement of these actions will not have a material effect on ABC’s financial position or results of operations.
Comment Letter

We welcome any comments and suggestions you have regarding this Checklist. Please send this completed form to: AICPA Accounting and Auditing Publications Team, 220 Leigh Farm Road, Durham, NC 27707. Thank you.

Checklist Title: __________________________________________________________

Comments and Suggestions:
CHECKLISTS AND ILLUSTRATIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR LIFE AND HEALTH INSURANCE ENTITIES

A Financial Accounting and Reporting Practice Aid

Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Life and Health Insurance Entities has not been approved, disapproved, or otherwise acted upon by any senior technical committees of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants or the Financial Accounting Standards Board and has no official or authoritative status.

PREPARED BY
WILLIAM S. BOYD, CPA

TECHNICAL MANAGER,
ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING PUBLICATIONS